



POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

BID NUMBER: PM 01/2017

CIDB GRADING: 7CE

Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Division Contact: Mr. Kwen Mashiane Tel: (015) 290 2148 Fax: (015) 290 2449 Email: kwenama@polokwane.gov.za	Polokwane Municipality Acting Manager: Water & Sanitation Contact: Ms M Ramusetheli Tel: (015) 290 2287 Email: MushaiR@polokwane.gov.za	Consultants/Principal Agent Company: Ditlou Consulting Engineers Contact: Mr. O Ranamane Tel: (012) 548 0196 Fax: (012) 548 0298 E-mail: tshepi@ditloucon.co.za	
Name of Bidder:			
Bid Amount (VAT Inclusive):			
BBBEE status:			
Bidder Address:			
Central Supplier Database(CSD) number			
Email Address:			
Contact numbers:	Cell:	Tel:	Fax:
Closing Date:		Time:	
 Municipal Infrastructure Grant		  EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME Creating opportunities towards human fulfilment	



**BID NUMBER: PM 01/2017: OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI)
PHASE 3**

DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

BUSINESS UNIT: WATER & SANITATION

Bids are hereby invited for Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong wa Perekisi) Phase 3

Tender No.	CIDB grade	Description of Service	Minimum Work Opportunities to created	Closing Date
PM 01/2017	7CE	Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong Wa Perekisi) Phase 3	T.B.A	07 August 2017 @ 10H00

Bids documents containing the Conditions of Bid and other requirements in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy will be downloaded from e-tender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za as from at no fee.

An official and compulsory Site Briefing will be held on 17 July 2017 @ 10H00 at the New Peter Mokaba Stadium Complex, Executive Lounge 1st Floor.

The Council also reserves the right to negotiate further conditions and requirements with the successful bidder.

Complete Bid document, fully priced, fully signed, fully initialled on all pages and original documents attached must be submitted in a sealed envelope marked "Bid number" PM01/2017" Bid Description" Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong wa Perekisi) Phase 3, Closing date Monday, 07 August 2017 at 10:00H00 and should be deposited in the tender box at the Polokwane Municipality, Cnr Landross Mare and Bodenstein Streets, Civic Centre - Supply Chain Management Office, Ground Floor (Left hand side of the security reception) Polokwane City, on or before the closing date. The Bid box is generally open 24 hours, 7 days a week. Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address.

If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION, 2011, AND THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS (Second Edition) (2010).

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award bids in accordance with B-BBEE status level of contribution on 80/20 point system, 80 points for the price and 20 points for contribution. Prospective bidders must accept that the bid will be adjudicated, according to the said legislation. Bids will remain **valid for 90 (ninety) days**.

N.B: NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE (as defined in Regulation 1 of the Local Government: Municipal supply chain Management Regulations)

Only bidders who are registered in the relevant contractor category in the Construction Industry Development Board Register of Contractors will be considered. This requirement will remain in force as long as it is a requirement of the CIDB: 7CE or higher.

With Joint Ventures, all companies, which are part of the joint venture, must be registered with the CIDB. The Joint Venture that meets the grading for the bid will be considered.

Enquiries related to this bid should be addressed to Mrs Mushai Ramusetheli (015) 290 2287 respectively.

**MR. D.H MAKOBE
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
CIVIC CENTRE
LANDROSS MARE STREET,
POLOKWANE**

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

CONTENTS OF TENDER DOCUMENTATION

Volume 1: Tender requirements, Contract and Pricing Data		
Number	Heading	Colour
Part T1: Tendering procedures		
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink
T1.3	Standard and Particular Conditions of Tender	Pink
Part T2: Returnable Documents		
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow
T2.2	Returnable Schedules	Yellow
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data		
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	White
C1.2	Contract Data	White
C1.3	Demand Guarantee And Retention Money Guarantee	White
C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	White
C1.5	Agreement With Adjudicator	White
Part C2: Pricing data		
C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Yellow
C2.2	Bill of Quantities	Yellow
Part C3: Scope of Work		
C3.1	Description of the Works	Blue
C3.2	List of Drawings	Blue
C3.3	Procurement	Blue
C3.4	Construction	Blue
C3.5	Variations and Additions to SANS 1200 Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction	Blue
C3.6	Particular Specifications – Concrete reservoirs and elevated steel tank	Blue
C3.7	Health and Safety Specifications	Blue
C3.8	Environmental Management during Construction	Blue
C3.9	Management of the Works	Blue
Part C4: Site information		
C4.1	Locality Map	Green
C4.2	Site Information	Green
Part C5: Drawings		
C5	Drawings	White

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T1.2 Tender Data

1. CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (SFU) of May 2010, as published in Government Gazette No 33239, Board Notice 86 of 2010 of 28 May 2010. Those Standard Conditions of Tender remained the same as those published in the previous edition of the SFU as published in Government Gazette No 31823, Board Notice 12 of 2009 of 30 January 2009 - See www.cidb.org.za.

Each Tenderer shall obtain its own copy of the Standard Conditions of Tender.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. In the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the Tender Data and the Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data shall have precedence.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause number	Tender Data
2. <u>EMPLOYER</u> Cl. F1.1	<p>The “Employer” is “Polokwane Municipality”</p> <p>The Employer’s domicilium citandi et executandi (permanent physical business address) is: Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</p> <p>The Employer’s address for communication relating to this project is: PO Box 111, Polokwane, 0700</p>
3. <u>TENDER DOCUMENTS</u> Cl. F.1.2	<p>“The following documents form part of this tender:</p> <p>VOLUME 1</p> <p>Part T1 Tendering procedures</p> <p>T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender</p> <p>T1.2 Tender data</p> <p>T1.3 Standard and Particular conditions to tender</p> <p>Part T2 Returnable Documents</p> <p>T2.1 List of Returnable Documents</p> <p>T2.2 Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract</p> <p>Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data</p> <p>C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract data</p> <p>C1.3 Demand Guarantee and Retention Money Guarantee</p> <p>C1.4 Agreement in terms of Occupational Health and Safety</p> <p>C1.5 Agreement With Adjudicator</p> <p>Part C2 Pricing Data</p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Instructions</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	C2.2 Bill of Quantities Part C3 Scope of Work C3.1 Description of the Works C3.2 List of Drawings C3.3 Procurement C3.4 Construction C3.5 Variations and Additions to <u>SANS 1200</u> Standardized Specifications C3.6 Particular Specifications C3.7 Health and Safety Specifications C3.8 Environmental Management during Construction C3.9 Management of the Works Part C4 Site information Part C5 Drawings
4. <u>EMPLOYER'S AGENT</u> Cl. F.1.4	The Employer's agents are: a) Principal Agent Ditlou Consulting <u>Physical Address:</u> 130 Marshal Street 15B Marshal Chambers Polokwane 0700 Tel.: (012) 548 0196 E-mail: info@ditloucon.co.za <u>Postal Address:</u> P.O. Box 15684 LYNN EAST 0039 Fax: (012) 548 0298
5. <u>TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS</u>	
5.1. <u>Eligibility</u> <u>Cl. F.2.1</u>	<i>Only those tenderers who can demonstrate that they will have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirement of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff during the validity of the contract are eligible to submit tenders</i>
5.2. <u>F2.18</u>	<i>The tenderer must submit to the Employer, names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.</i>
5.3. <u>Site Visit and Clarification</u> <u>Meeting</u> Cl. F.2.7	The arrangements for a compulsory pre-tender meeting are: Location: New Peter Mokaba Stadium Complex, Executive Lounge 1 st Floor Date: Monday, 17 July 2017 @ 10H00

Clause number	Tender Data
5.4. <u>Insurance</u> Cl. F.2.9	No insurance cover will be provided by the Employer.
5.5. <u>Alternative Tender Offers</u> Cl. F. 2.12	<p>Unless anything to the contrary has been determined in the Contract Data, a Tenderer may, together with his tender for the original designs contained in the contract documents, submit alternative designs and tender offers for consideration. All designs, calculations, drawings and Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Such alternative designs and offers shall be subject to the following conditions and requirements:</p> <p>5.4.1. <u>Tenders</u></p> <p>An alternative offer or design will be considered only if the tender for the original items has been fully priced and completed. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted in the same envelope as the main tender offer, together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the Tenderer proposes. No alternative tender will be considered unless a tender free from qualifications is also submitted.</p> <p>Unless the alternative offer stipulates to the contrary, it shall be assumed that the period for completion of the Works shall be the same as for the original design.</p> <p>Designs, calculations, drawings and a modified schedule of quantities (as determined hereafter) in respect of each alternative offer or design shall accompany the alternative tender offer and shall be endorsed fully by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice.</p> <p>5.4.2. <u>Preliminary calculations</u></p> <p>Preliminary calculations for an alternative design shall be submitted with the tender. Such calculations shall give adequate details so as to enable an assessment to be made of the general efficacy of the design and of its principal elements, also of the degree to which the design prescriptions and codes of the Employer are being complied with. The calculations shall be clear and in a logical sequence and shall clearly reflect all the design assumptions.</p> <p>5.4.3. <u>Preliminary drawings</u></p> <p>Preliminary drawings of the alternative designs shall also be submitted with the tender. These drawings shall comprise adequate layout plans, elevations and sections and shall clearly illustrate the general efficacy of the design and its principal elements.</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>5.4.4. <u>Quantities</u></p> <p>Each alternative offer shall be accompanied by a modified priced schedule of quantities compiled in accordance with the specifications, in so far as it is applicable, which clearly shows the manner in which the price for the alternative offer has been determined and the items in the original schedule of quantities which fall away or are being changed. In addition to the schedule of quantities, a set of calculations shall be supplied to show how the quantities have been determined. All assumptions in regard to factors which will determine quantities shall be clearly and conspicuously marked by underlining or colouring, and shall indicate whether or not the assumptions have been based on information furnished in the Contract Data (with the necessary references).</p> <p>5.4.5. <u>Further details</u></p> <p>Should the Employer's Agent find that the calculations and drawings submitted for alternative designs are not complete enough for proper adjudication of the alternative designs, the Employer reserves to itself the right to call on the Tenderer to submit such further calculations and drawings as may be required. If such further details are not submitted within ten days of having been requested, the alternative designs will not be given further consideration.</p> <p>5.4.6. <u>Preliminary adjudication of alternative designs</u></p> <p>The Employer's Agent will undertake a preliminary scrutiny of any alternative designs for compliance with the specified requirements of the Employer. Should he find any mistakes or unsatisfactory aspects, he may afford the Bidder the opportunity to rectify them within a period to be determined by the Employer's Agent. However, it is emphasized that the preliminary scrutiny of the design and tender by the Employer's Agent, by its very nature, cannot be comprehensive, and no guarantee can be given in this regard that all the mistakes made by the Bidder will in fact be detected. Any correction of such mistakes shall be made with the tender price of the bidder being retained, and, wherever necessary, the priced schedule of quantities for the alternative design shall be adjusted accordingly.</p> <p>5.4.7. <u>Acceptance of alternative design</u></p> <p>The Bidder shall note that the acceptance of a tender which includes alternative designs shall mean that the alternative designs have been approved in principle only. If the final calculations, drawings and details do not comply with the specified requirements, such alternative designs may be rejected, unless they are suitably amended by the Bidder so as to be acceptable to the Employer.</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>5.4.8. <u>Final drawings and calculations and the priced schedule of quantities</u></p> <p>Where a tender with an alternative design has been accepted, the Contractor shall, not less than two months before he intends starting with the construction of such design, submit to the Employer's Agent a complete set of working drawings, detailed calculations and a complete schedule of quantities, for approval. The schedule of quantities shall be based on the preliminary schedule of quantities, but with the necessary adjustments in quantities and prices and with the tendered price for the alternative design being retained.</p> <p>Within three weeks of having received the above, the Employer's Agent will indicate which drawings, calculations, quantities, prices and other particulars are acceptable to him and which not, with reasons furnished. The Contractor shall then submit to the Employer's Agent in good time any modified drawings and other particulars for approval, for which he will require two weeks. Any delay arising from the fact that the amended particulars do not meet the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.</p> <p>No work which will be affected by an alternative design may be commenced, unless the drawings, schedule of quantities and prices for such alternative design have been approved. Should the Contractor fail to modify any drawings, calculations, quantities, prices or any other particulars to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, the alternative design will be rejected and the original design shall be constructed for the same amount as has been tendered for the alternative design.</p> <p>5.4.9. <u>Responsibility for alternative design</u></p> <p>The approval of a design by the Employer's Agent shall not in any way relieve the Bidder of his responsibility to produce a design which conforms in all respects to all the specified requirements and which will be suitable for the purpose envisaged.</p> <p>Should it appear later during construction or during the maintenance period that the design does not conform to the specified requirements, the Contractor only, shall be liable for any damage arising there from and he shall, at his own expense, do all the necessary work to ensure that the Works conforms to all the specified requirements.</p> <p>5.4.10. <u>Indemnity</u></p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, its agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design whether in contract or delict.</p>
5.1. <u>Submitting a Tender Offer</u>	5.5.1. <u>Whole of the Works</u> (Cl. F.2.13.1)

Clause number	Tender Data
<p>Cl. F2.13</p>	<p>Tenderers shall offer to provide for the whole of the Works identified.</p> <p>5.5.2. <u>Original tender documents</u> (Cl. F2.13.3)</p> <p>The original tender document, issued to the Bidder, shall be submitted in its entirety. No copies are required.</p> <p>5.5.3. <u>Marking of Tender Submissions</u> (Cl. F2.13.5)</p> <p>The complete tender documents shall be enclosed and sealed in a single envelope, marked:</p> <p>“BID NO. PM 01/2017: Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong wa Perkisi) Phase 3.</p> <p>The Employer’s address for delivery of tender offers to be shown on each tender submission package is the Tender Box located at:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Polokwane Municipality Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane</p> <p>5.5.4. <u>Two envelope system</u> (Cl. F2.13.6)</p> <p>A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.</p> <p>5.5.5. <u>Closing time</u> (Cl. F2.15)</p> <p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is: 10H00</p> <p>Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail, electronic and late tender offers will not be accepted.</p> <p>5.5.6. <u>Tender offer validity</u> (Cl. F2.16)</p> <p>The tender offer validity period is 90 days after tender closing date.</p> <p>5.5.7. <u>Clarification of tender offer after submission</u> (Cl. F2.17)</p> <p>Delete the last part of the second sentence, commencing with the word “and”. Furthermore, delete the last two sentences of Cl. F2.17.</p> <p>Add the following sentence:</p> <p>“The rates stated by the Bidder shall be binding”.</p> <p>5.5.8. <u>Provide other Material</u> (Cl. F2.18.1)</p> <p>Upon request by the Employer, the Bidder shall promptly supply any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the bidder’s commercial position (including, where applicable, notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair assessment. Should the</p>

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>Bidder not provide the information or material called for, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer will regard the tender offer as being non-responsive.</p> <p>5.5.9. <u>Certificates</u> (Cl. F.2.23)</p> <p>The following certificates are to be provided with this tender:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Valid CSD number. b) Compensation Fund registration certificate. c) Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006). <p>A minimum grading of 7CE or higher is required.</p> <p><u>Important Note:</u> Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data</p>
<p>6. <u>EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKING</u></p>	
<p>6.1. <u>Opening of Tender Submissions</u> Cl. F3.4</p>	<p>The time and location for opening of the tender offers are:</p> <p>Location: @ 10H00, 2nd Floor West Wing Boardroom Polokwane Municipality, Civic Centre, Landdros Mare Street, Polokwane</p>
<p>6.2. <u>Arithmetical Errors</u> Cl. F.3.9.1</p>	<p>Delete paragraphs (b) and (c) of Cl. F.3.9.1 and replace with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price. c) Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price. d) The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorised work done and compliant with the Contract Data, valued at rates contracted against the respective items in the bill of quantities, schedule of Quantities or schedule of rates and shall include such authorised Provisional Sums and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Data.

Clause number	Tender Data
7. <u>ACCEPTANCE</u> <u>OF TENDER OFFER</u> Cl. F3.13	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The bidder has in his or her possession a valid CSD Number b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. A minimum grading of 7CE or higher is required for the main contractor; c) The bidder has demonstrated previous experience with the type of work required under this contract having successfully completed a project of similar scope and size. d) The bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and e) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System. f) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract. g) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.
8. <u>PROVIDE</u> <u>COPIES OF THE</u> <u>CONTRACT</u> <u>DOCUMENT</u> Cl. F.3.18	<p>The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is one</p>

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2011

a) This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

MBD6.1

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2

a) The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable; or

1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents.
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:

- 1) B-BBEE Status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
 - 2) A sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice;
 - 3) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act;
- (i) “**QSE**” means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) “**rand value**” means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20	or	90/10
$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$	or	$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$

Where

- P_s = Points scored for price of bid under consideration
 P_t = Price of bid under consideration
 P_{\min} = Price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

5. BID DECLARATION

- 5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 4.1

- 6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: . =(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

- 7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(**Tick applicable box**)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

- 7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- The name of the sub-contractor.....
- The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE
(**Tick applicable box**)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

8 DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name _____ of
company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT _____ registration
number:.....

8.3 Company _____ registration
number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- ☐ Manufacturer

- ☐ Supplier
- ☐ Professional service provider
- ☐ Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

Municipality where business is situated:

.....

Registered Account Number:

Stand Number:.....

8.8 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE:

ATTACH B-BBEE VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE

ANNEXURE A

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA

The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:

1. Administrative Compliance – Phase One

- 1.1 All bids duly lodged will be examined to determine compliance with bidding requirements and conditions. Bids with obvious deviations from the requirements/conditions, will be eliminated from further evaluation.
- 1.2 **Critical Criteria:**
The following critical criteria have been identified for this bid and any non compliance thereto will lead to the bid being regarded as non-responsive and disqualified from further evaluation:
- Provide Central Supplier Database (CSD) number
 - All Pages of the Bid document must be initialled.
 - Compulsory site inspection attended.
 - Completed and signed declaration of interest **(MBD4)**
 - Completed and signed declaration on past SCM practices form **(MBD8)**
 - Compulsory enterprise questionnaire completed
 - Signed J/V agreement must be attached (Where applicable)
 - Proof of registration with CIDB attached.
 - Complete **MBD 5** and submit audited statements **(AFS)** – (only where the tender amount exceeds **R10Mil-** including VAT)
 - Proof of Municipal Rates and Taxes or letter for Tribal Authority or lease agreement must be attached (Not older than 3 months).

2. Functionality – Phase Two (50 points allocation)

The bidders who complied administratively are considered for further evaluation on ability to execute the project.

The assessment of functionality will be done in terms of the evaluation criteria and minimum threshold as specified. A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold for functionality as per the bid invitation.

1.1. Relevant Experience of Company (30 points)

This will take into consideration similar contracts successfully completed by the bidder.

NB. Proof of largest similar project must be attached (Completion certificate). Failure to provide proof will result in disqualification of points.

The score will be calculated as follows:

$$R_t = \frac{L_c}{T_{avg}} \times R_{max}$$

Where:

R_t = Points for relevant experience of company

L_c = Largest similar contract over the last **three (3) years. (Determined on project size).**

Tavg = Average value of tendered amounts of eligible tenders.

Rmax = Maximum points allocated for relevant experience of company.
(R max = 30)

2.2 Plant and Equipment (15 points)

This will be assessed against a minimum number of different types of plant and equipment required to successfully complete the project within the stipulated construction period as determined by the engineer.

Access to plant may be in a form of ownership, hire or leasing arrangements, orders etc. A letter of intent from hiring or leasing companies stating the number and type of plant and equipment on which arrangement has been made must be submitted. Any changes to the lease/hire agreement must be approved by the Municipality prior commencement.

NB. 50% of points will be allocated to equipment leased/hired.

Consultants Estimation				
(A) Plant and equipment required	points allocation	(B) Minimum Plant required	(C) Bidder Plant own	(D) Bidder Plant hire
LDV	4	1		
4 x 4 TLB or Excavator (20 ton minimum)	6	1		

NB. Proof of ownership on equipment indicated above must be submitted with the bid document. Failing to submit will result in disqualification of points.

2.3 Financial Status (10 points)

This will be assessed against Bank ratings as follows: (If a Bank letter is submitted, it should be specific for this project and not older than 30 days)

Bank Rating	Score
A	10
B	10
C	7
D	5
E	2
F,G,H	0

NB: A bid will be disqualified if it fails to meet the minimum threshold of 60% on functionality and a minimum of 15 points on relevant experience.

2.4 Commercial Risk Analysis

Prior to being recommended for further evaluation, a bid will be subjected to risk analysis to ensure that it would, if accepted, not place the Municipality or the bidder, at undue risk.

A risk analysis will be performed to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the Municipality:

- Unduly low tendered sums
- Unduly high individual rates
- Unduly low rates
- Imbalances in pricing

It is in the best interests of the Municipality to amend an error which will cause the bid to be rejected on the basis of it presenting an unacceptable commercial risk.

❖ **EVALUATION OF BIDS**

- All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Polokwane Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (on request from Municipality), the preferential procurement regulation 2011, and other applicable legislations.
 - The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged **to accept the lowest bid**.
- ❖ **By submitting this bid, bidder authorizes the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.**

PLEASE NOTE

❖ **The Municipal Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:**

- The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
- An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.

❖ **The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors has:**

- Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
- Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Polokwane Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
- Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
- Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
- Wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
- Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector.

2.5 Tendered rates

Rates for all the bids which have complied with the bid conditions will be assessed for the following:

- Comparison of rates and amounts with the average tendered amount.
- Sensitivity Analysis of Rates (i.e. whether the rates are balanced, acceptable, etc).
- Expected cash flows requirements.

NB: Bids with unbalanced rates will be disqualified for further evaluation on price and preference points system

3 Business Registration

Prospective bidders shall be registered:

- (a) With the South African Revenue Services for all categories of taxes applicable to it.
- (b) With the Compensation Commissioner
- (c) With the Construction Industry Development Board. (Minimum grading **7CE**).

4 Acceptance of Tender Offer (Cl. F3.13)

Tender offers will only be accepted if:

- a) The bidder has in his or her possession of a valid CSD number.
- b) The bidder is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. (Minimum grading of **7CE or higher** is required);
- c) the bidder or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and
- d) The bidder has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System.
- e) The bidder has not failed to perform on any previous contract.
- f) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the bidder's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.

5. Provide copies of the Contract Document (Cl. F3.18)

The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful bidder is **one**

Annexure A: Standard Conditions of Tender

F.1 General

F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each Tenderer submitting a Tender offer shall comply with these conditions of Tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a Tender offer are listed in the Tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The Tender data and additional requirements contained in the Tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of Tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of Tender, the Tender data and Tender schedules which are only required for Tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to Tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **Comparative offer** means the Tenderer's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other Tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the Tender process; and
- c) **Fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the Tender process or the award of a contract arising from a Tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **Quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a Tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a Tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the Tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any Tender offer

F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, Tender offer, or alternative Tender offer, and may cancel the Tender process and reject all Tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a Tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a Tender process or the rejection of all responsive Tender offers re-issue a Tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one Tender was received and such Tender was returned unopened to the Tenderer.

F.2 Tenderer's obligations

F.2.1 Eligibility

Submit a Tender offer only if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender data and the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

F.2.2 Cost of Tendering

Accept that the employer will not compensate the Tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a Tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the Tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the Tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a Tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a Tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the Tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the Tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which Tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the Tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the Tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The Tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the Tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the Tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful Tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the Tendered total of the prices.

F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the Tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Not make any alterations or additions to the Tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the Tenderer. All signatories to the Tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative Tender offers

F.2.12.1 Submit alternative tender offer only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender document, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender document with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a Tender offer

F.2.13.1 Submit a Tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the Tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the Tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts

communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the Tender offer where required in terms of the Tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the Tenderer. Signatories for Tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures, shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the Tender offer.

F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the Tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the Tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the Tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the Tender data, as well as the Tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.7 Seal the original Tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the Tender data.

F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the Tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that Tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the Tender offer at the address specified in the Tender data not later than the closing time stated in the Tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept Tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the Tender data.

F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the Tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of Tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

F.2.16.1 Hold the Tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the Tender data after the closing time stated in the Tender data.

F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the Tender data for an agreed additional period.

F.2.17 Clarification of Tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a Tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of Tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the Tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the Tenderer shall be binding upon the Tenderer.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred Tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the Tender offer, the Tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the Tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the Tender offer as non-responsive.

F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the Tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other Tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained Tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data.

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the Tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the Tender data.

F.3 The employer's undertakings

F.3.1 Respond to clarification

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all Tenderers who drew procurement documents.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the Tender documents to each Tenderer during the period from the date that Tender documents are available until seven days before the Tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a Tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all Tenderers who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late Tender offers

Return Tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a Tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the Tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of Tender submissions

F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid Tender submissions in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of Tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the Tender data, the name of each Tenderer whose Tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main Tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the Tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid Tenders in the presence of Tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the Tender data and announce the name of each Tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by Tenderers, then advise Tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of Tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to Tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to Tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of Tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful Tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a Tenderer to influence the processing of Tender offers and instantly disqualify a Tenderer (and his Tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each Tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the Tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive Tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the Tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) Detrimentially affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) Change the Employer's or the Tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or,
- c) Affect the competitive position of other Tenderers presenting responsive Tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive Tender offer, and

not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

F.3.9.1 Check responsive Tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the Tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the Tendered total of the prices.

F.3.9.2 Consider the rejection of a Tender offer if the Tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

F.3.10 Clarification of a Tender offer

Obtain clarification from a Tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the Tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of Tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive Tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the Tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	1) Rank Tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer.
	2) Recommend highest ranked Tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	1) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	2) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	4) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	5) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data.
	2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.
	3) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing.
	4) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.
	5) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest.
	6) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive Tender offers using the following formula:

NFO = $W1 \times A$ where:
NFO = the number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.
W1 = the maximum possible number of Tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.
A = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = (1 + \frac{P - P_m}{P_m})$	$A = P / P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = (1 - \frac{P - P_m}{P_m})$	$A = P_m / P$

where:

P_m = the comparative offer of the most favourable Tender offer.
 P = the comparative offer of Tender offer under consideration.

F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful Tenderer, submit for the Tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of Tender offer

F.3.13.1 Accept Tender offer only if the Tenderer complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

F.3.13.2 Notify the successful Tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his Tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the Tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful Tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful Tenderers

After the successful Tenderer has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other Tenderers that their Tender offers have not been accepted.

F.3.15. Prepare contract documents

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the Tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the Tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful Tenderer, and
- d) the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.16 Issue final contract

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful Tenderer for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of Tender require the Tenderer to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful Tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

A: SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors.

The specified target value is **6%** of the contract value

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			
Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			

Notes to Tenderer:

- (1) Labour is defined as hourly paid personnel.
- (2) The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

B: EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ABE)

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be **10%**.

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
TOTAL				

Notes to tenderer:

- 1. Regardless whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed**
- 2. Tenderers shall insert “unknown” if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.**
- 3. The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

.....

**B.1 EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE DECLARATION
AFFIDAVIT (ABE).**

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me, an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

1. TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

2. ENGINEERING STUDENT TRAINING

Name of Training Institution:.....

Name of Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

1. Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.
2. Provision should also include on-job student / (in-service) training for a period of not less than 06 months at a monthly stipend of R 4 500.00

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.2: RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

1POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The Tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

1. Returnable Schedules required only for Tender evaluation purposes

- A. Certificate of Attendance at Site Clarification Meeting
- B. Certificate of Authority of Signatory
- C. Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board
- D. Certificate of authority for joint ventures (where applicable)
- E. Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- F. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- G. Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
- H. Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee
- I. Schedule of Subcontractors
- J. Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
- K. Financial Information of the Tenderer
- L. Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments: Annexure B
- M. Authorisation for deduction of outstanding amounts owed to Council: Annexure C
- N. Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices: MBD 8
- O. Declaration of interest : MBD 4
- P. National industrial participation programme :SBD 5
- Q. Declaration for procurement above R10 Million :MBD 5
- R. Declaration certificate for local production and content: MBD 6.2
- S. Certificate of the Independent Tender Determination: MBD 9
- T. Compliance with OHSA (Act 85 of 1993)
- U. Original Bank rating letter
- V. Day Works

2. Other documents required only for Tender evaluation purposes

- Compensation Fund Registration Certificate
- Curricula Vitae of Personnel
- Rates of Labour and Materials (Day work Rates)
- A Valid CSD Number
- Schedule of Labour Content
- Employment of ABE'S
- ABE Declaration Affidavit
- Generic Training
- Complete MBD 5 where the Tender amount inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million:

3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract

- 3.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
- 3.2 C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
- 3.3 C2.2 Bills of Quantities

A. CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE CLARIFICATION MEETING

This is to certify that:

.....
(Tenderer)

of
(Address)

.....

was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all Tenderers at

.....(location) on (date),

starting at

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the Site of the Works and/or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the Tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our entire Tender submission.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name Signature.....

Capacity.....

Name Signature.....

Capacity.....

Note: All particulars above this horizontal divide line to be filled in by the Tenderer **prior to** signature by Employer's representative.

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the representative of.....
Consulting Services namely:

Name Signature

Capacity..... Date.....

Time

B. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the Tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

1	Company	
---	---------	--

2	Partnership	
---	-------------	--

3	Joint Venture	
---	---------------	--

4	Sole Proprietor	
---	-----------------	--

5	Close Corporation	
---	-------------------	--

1. Certificate for company

I,, chairperson of the board of directors of

....., hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on 20.....,

Mr/Ms....., acting in the capacity of, was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this Tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1.
.....

Chairman.....
.....

Print Name

Print Name

2.

.....
Date

.....
Print Name

2. Certificate of partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as hereby authorise Mr/Ms acting

in the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract, and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and **signed by each and all of the key partners** upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

3. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr/Ms, authorised signatory of the firm, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender offer for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Name of Firm	Address	Authorising	
		Signature	Name
Lead Partner			

4. Certificate for sole proprietor

I,, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading

as

As witnesses:-

1.
Signature: Sole Owner

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

2.

.....
Print Name

.....
Date

5. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as hereby authorise Mr/Ms acting in the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

Note: This Certificate is to be completed and signed by each and all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.

C. CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION WITH THE CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT BOARD

1. General

The Register of Contractors is established by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the CIDB Act 38 of 2000 and Construction Industry Development Regulations as published in Government Gazette number 26427 of 2004.

The Act makes it mandatory for public sector clients to apply this register when considering Tenders. Any enterprise that submits a Tender or enters into contract for construction works with the public sector, must be registered.

Once-off joint ventures do not have to register, provided that each partner of the joint venture is separately registered.

2. Status

Tenderers shall fill in the following sections of this form, depending on their status:

2.1 Section A

Tenderers who have accomplished registration and can provide proof of their grading designation.

2.2 Section B

Tenderers who are in the process of registration of an update to an existing registration or a renewal.

2.3 Section C

Tenderers who have submitted the first application.

2.4 Section D

Tenderers submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and can provide proof that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered.

Note: Only complete one of Sections A, B, C or D.

[illegible]

SECTION B

I, acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction Industry Development Board on date, furthermore declare that the existing grading designation is:

Contract Value	
----------------	--

Type of Work		
--------------	--	--

and the following update has been applied for:

Amendment of category status	
Change of Particulars	
Annual confirmation of Particulars	
Renewal of Registration	

mark with "❄"

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION C

I, acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from
it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has submitted its FIRST APPLICATION FOR
REGISTRATION with the Construction Industry Development board on date

I furthermore accept that failure to achieve registration with the Construction Industry Development
Board in a category stipulated in the Tender Data within 10 days from the date of closing this tender,
implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the Tender on account of non-compliance
with the requirements of the Tender Data.

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION D

I, acting in capacity of the LEAD PARTNER in the Joint Venture

.....
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it, hereby declare that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered with the Construction Industry Development Board and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificates:

Name of Lead Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

Name of 2 nd Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

Name of 3 rd Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

D. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES (WHERE APPLICABLE)

Employer:

Contract Number:

NOTE 1 This form need only be completed in the event of a Joint Venture submitting this Tender.

NOTE 2 Fill in all the information requested in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if required.

NOTE 3 Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement. Demonstrate that the partners to the Joint Venture share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture agreement shall include specific details relating to:

- a) the contributions of capital and equipment;
- b) portions of the Contract to be performed by the partner's own resources; and
- c) portions of the Contract to be performed under the supervision of each partner.

NOTE 4 Provide copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the Joint Venture, including those that relate to ownership options and to restrictions/limits regarding ownership and control.

1. Joint Venture Particulars

Name
.....

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone
.....

Fax
.....
.....

Name of authorized representative
.....

2. Identity of Partner No. 1

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person.....

3. Identity of Partner No. 2

Name

Postal Address

Physical Address

.....

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

4. Identity of Partner No. 3

Name

Postal Address.....

Physical Address

Telephone

Fax

Contact Person

5. Description of the role of the partners in the joint venture

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

6. Ownership of the joint venture

(i) Ownership percentage(s) Partner No. 1
%

Partner No. 2
%

Partner No. 3
%

(ii) Partner percentage in respect of:

a) Profit and loss sharing: Partner No. 1
%

Partner No. 2
%

Partner No. 3
%

b) Initial capital contribution Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iii) Anticipated ongoing capital contributions:

Partner No. 1 R.....

Partner No. 2 R.....

Partner No. 3 R.....

(iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner:

Partner No. 1:
.....

Partner No. 2:
.....

Partner No. 3:.....
.....

7. Recent contracts performed by partners in their own right or as partners in other joint ventures

a) Partner No. 1

- (i)
- (ii).....
- (iii).....
- (iv).....
- (v).....

b) Partner No. 2

- (i).....
- (ii).....
- (iii).....
- (iv).....
- (v).....

c) Partner No. 3

- (i).....
- (ii).....
- (iii).....
- (iv).....
- (v).....

8. Control and participation in the joint venture

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority, for example, co-signature requirements and monetary limits).

a) Joint Venture cheque signing

.....

.....

.....

b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture

.....

.....

.....

c) Signing, co-signing or collateralizing of loans

.....

.....

.....

d) Acquisition of lines of credit

.....

.....

.....

e) Acquisition of demand bonds

.....

.....

.....

f) Negotiating and signing of labour agreements

.....

.....

9. Management of the performance of the Contract
(Fill in the name and firm of the responsible person)

- a) Supervision of field operations.....
.....
- b) Major purchasing.....
.....
- c) Estimating.....
.....
- d) Technical management.....
.....

10. Management and control of the joint venture

- a) Identify the managing partner
.....
.....
- b) What authority does each partner have to commit or obligate the other to financial institutions, insurance companies, suppliers, subcontractors or other parties participating in the performance of the contemplated works:

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

- c) Describe the management structure for the joint venture's work under this Contract

Management Function/Designation	Name	Partner

11. Personnel

- a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to execute the Joint Venture contract.

Trade/function/discipline	Number

- b) State the number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract who are currently in the employ of partners:

.....

- c) State the number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partners and shall be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture:

.....

- d) State the name of the individual who shall be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees:

.....

- e) State the name of the partner who shall be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls:

.....

.....

12. Services

List the firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone No.
Accounting			
Auditing			
Banking			
Insurance			
Legal			

13. Control and structure of the Joint Venture

Briefly describe the manner in which the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

.....

.....

.....

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Joint Venture disclosure form and affirms that the foregoing statements are correct and include all the material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture Agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorized representatives of the Employer.

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

..... (the Joint Venture)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

.....
(Partner No. 1)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

(Partner No. 2)

Signature:

Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

(Partner No. 3)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Date:

E. COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

Close corporation number

Tax reference number

Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

<input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity	<input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature
--	---

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other Tendering entities submitting Tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the Tenderers or those

responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.			
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Enterprise name			

F. RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this Tender offer, amending the Tender documents, have been taken into account in this Tender offer:

No.	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

G. PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the Tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a Tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his Tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal	
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

H. FORM OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A DEMAND GUARANTEE

If my/our Tender is accepted, I/we will, when required and within the time stipulated, provide a guarantee of

(*) Insurance Company (name)

(of address)

.....

(*) Commercial Bank (Name).....

(Branch)

(of address)

.....

to be approved by you, the Employer, for the amount stipulated.

(*) : delete whichever is not applicable.

I/we understand that failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the stipulated period is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to:

- (i) withhold all payments which may be due to the Contractor pending compliance with the stipulated requirements to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee.
- (ii) instruct the Contractor to cease all work pending provision of the Demand Guarantee, and
- (iii) cancel the Contract.

Signed	.....	Date	.....
Print Name	.....	Position	.....
Tenderer	.....	

I. SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all Subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

No	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor.
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Tenderer			

J. SCHEDULE OF AVAILABLE INFRASTRUCTURE, RESOURCES AND EXPERIENCE

1. Tenderer's List of Third Party Design Engineers

In the event that the Tenderer desires to design all or part of the Works or submit any alternative, he/she shall list here-following, the Design Engineers, accomplished in the specific field of practice, which he/she proposes to employ for the purpose of third party certification of all works designed by the Tenderer for the Works.

- Notes: (i) All costs of third party designs shall be borne solely by the Tenderer.
(ii) This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as "to be advised" will not be accepted.

Section of Works	Name and Address of Registered Engineer				ECSA Registration No.

2. Tenderer's Personnel Profile

Key Staff Permanently employed, of foreman level and above	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Other Permanent Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Temporary Staff	Number of staff
Total	Sub-

3. **List the Firms who provide the following services:**

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone
Accounting			
Auditing			
Insurance			
Legal			

4. **Identify any amounts of money loaned to your enterprise, indicating the loan source, date and amount**

Loan Source	Address	Date of Loan	Loan Amount

5. **List a maximum of five contract which your enterprise is engaged in and has not yet completed**

Contract Description	Location	Client	Contract Amount	Expected Completion (month & year)

6. **List the four largest assignments completed by your enterprise in the last three years**

Nature of Work Performed	Client	Consultant Contact Person	Telephone No.	Contract Amount

7. **Address of workshop facilities from where maintenance of works will be undertaken**

.....

.....

8. **Address of Branch Offices in the RSA**

.....

.....

9. **Address of Nearest Representative to Polokwane**

.....

10. **Has work previously been performed for the Employer?**

YES/NO* -

Specify

.....

11. **Tenderer's Financial Ability to execute and complete the Works**

Provide the estimated cash flow on the project in terms of submissions of payment certificates or payment schedules of the Employer

NOTES APPLICABLE:

- (i) Value added tax to be included in all amounts
- (ii) Assume for the purpose of this estimate, payment of certificates within 30 days after receipt by the Employer.
- (iii) In calculation of the last column,

$j = d$ $m = l + g$
 $k = j + e$ $n = m + h$
 $l = k + f$ etc
- (iv) Failure to detail the required information, shall automatically signify that the Tenderer lacks the infrastructure and resources necessary to execute and complete the Works

Month No. in Contract Period	Estimated amount in Rands (VAT included)			
	a Received	b Payments made	a-b Net cash flow	Cumulative cash flow
1	-		d	j
2			e	k
3			f	l
4			g	m
5			h	n
6			etc.	etc.
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
Maximum negative cash flow. Take the largest negative number in the last column and write in here → → → → →				
Signed		Date	.....
Print Name		Position	.....
Tenderer			

K. FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF TENDERER

This information sheet has to be filled in by the financier of the Tenderer, duly signed and stamped on behalf of the financial institution he represents.

Tenderer Details

Tender Description :

Contract Period :

Name of Tenderer :

Bank Account Number :

Tendered Amount :

Demand Guarantee will be provided by this Bank: YES ☐ NO ☐

If yes, state amount of Demand Guarantee: R
.....

Financial Institution

Name of Commercial Bank :

Branch :

Name of Bank Manager :

Telephone Number :

I / We acting on behalf of the above Commercial Bank confirm that

.....
(Tenderer)

has operated an account with us for the last years.

We have been requested to provide a bank rating based in relation to the financial capability of the Tenderer, taking into account directives set out in the following two tables.

Financial Capability	
Maximum value of contract that the Tenderer is considered capable of	Value on which Bank Rating must be used
up to R300 000	R24 000
R1 000 000	R78 000
R3 000 000	R240 000
R5 000 000	R480 000
R10 000 000	R900 000
R30 000 000	R2 400 000
R100 000 000	R7 800 000

BANK RATING	
Bank Code	Description of Bank Code
A	Undoubted for the amount of enquiry
B	Good for the amount of enquiry
C	Good for the amount quoted if strictly in the way of business
D	Fair trade risk for amount of enquiry
E	Figures considered too high
F	Financial position unknown
G	Occasional dishonours
H	Frequent dishonours

The value on which our Bank Rating of the Tenderer is based is R.....

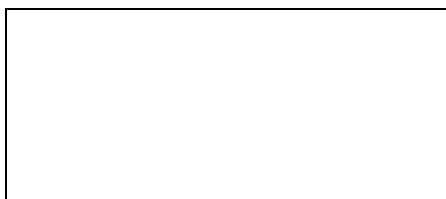
(In words only)

The Bank Rating is code:

.....
Signature: Manager Financial Institution
Date

.....
Print Name

RUBBER STAMP OF INSTITUTION



L. CERTIFICATE FOR MUNICIPAL SERVICES AND PAYMENTS

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of Tenderer)

FURTHER DETAILS OF TENDERER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS, ETC.

Directors/shareholders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

NB: Please attach certified copy of ID document(s)_____
Signatory_____
Date**Witnesses**

1. _____
Full Names **Signature** **Date**

2. _____
Full Names **Signature** **Date**

M. AUTHORISATION FOR DEDUCTION OF OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OWED TO COUNCIL

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of the Tenderer or Consortium)

I, _____ the undersigned, hereby authorise the Polokwane Municipality to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organisation/Director/Shareholder/Partner, etc. from any payment due by us/me.

Signed at _____ Date _____ Month _____ 20____

Print Name: _____

Signature: _____

Thus done and signed for and on behalf of the Tenderer/Contractor

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

N. DECLARATION OF TENDERER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1. This Municipal Tendering Document must form part of all Tenders invited.
2. It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
3. **The of any Tenderer may be rejected if the Tenderer, or any of its directors have:**
 - a) Abused the Municipality's Supply Chain Management System or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system:
 - b) Been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years:
 - c) Wilfully neglected, reneged or failed to comply with any government, municipal or public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d) Been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
4. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.**

ITEM	QUESTION	YES	NO
4.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).		
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corruption Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? (To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012 326 5445).		
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?		
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the Tenderer or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality/municipal entity, or any other municipality/municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?		
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the Tenderer and the municipality/municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?		
4.5.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)

**CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TO
BE TRUE AND CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY
BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

O. DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No Tender will be accepted from persons in the service of the State*.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the State, including a blood relationship, may make an offer/s in terms of this invitation to Tender. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting Tender, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the State, it is required that the Tenderer or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the Tender.

Full Name: _____

Identity No: _____

Company Registration No: _____

Tax Reference No: _____

VAT Registration No: _____

Are you at present in the service of the State? **Yes/No**

If so, furnish particulars

- **Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulation:** "In the service of the State" means to be –
 - (a) A member of –
 - (i) Any Municipal council;
 - (ii) Any Provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) The National Assembly or National Council of Provinces
 - (b) A member of board of directors of any municipal entity;
 - (c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;
 - (d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
 - (e) A member of Parliament or provincial legislature.
 - (f) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
 - (g) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Have you been in the service of the State for the past twelve months? **YES/NO**

If so, furnish particulars.

Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the State and who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender?

YES/NO

If so, furnish particulars.

Are you aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a Tenderer and any persons in the service of the State who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of this Tender?

YES/NO

If so, furnish particulars?

Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State?

YES/NO

If so, furnish particulars.

Are any spouses, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the State?

YES/NO

If so, furnish particulars?

CERTIFICATION

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Signature

Date

Position

Name of Tenderer

This document must be signed and submitted together with your Tender

P. THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

INTRODUCTION

The National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme, which is applicable to all government procurement contracts that have an imported content, became effective on the 1 September 1996. The NIP policy and guidelines were fully endorsed by Cabinet on 30 April 1997. In terms of the Cabinet decision, all state and parastatal purchases / lease contracts (for goods, works and services) entered into after this date, are subject to the NIP requirements. NIP is obligatory and therefore must be complied with. The Industrial Participation Secretariat (IPS) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is charged with the responsibility of administering the programme.

1 PILLARS OF THE PROGRAMME

- 1.1 The NIP obligation is benchmarked on the imported content of the contract. Any contract having an imported content equal to or exceeding US\$ 10 million or other currency equivalent to US\$ 10 million will have a NIP obligation. This threshold of US\$ 10 million can be reached as follows:
 - (a) Any single contract with imported content exceeding US\$10 million.or
 - (b) Multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services each with imported content exceeding US\$3 million awarded to one seller over a 2 year period which in total exceeds US\$10 million. or
 - (c) A contract with a renewable option clause, where should the option be exercised the total value of the imported content will exceed US\$10 million. or
 - (d) Multiple suppliers of the same goods, works or services under the same contract, where the value of the imported content of each allocation is equal to or exceeds US\$ 3 million worth of goods, works or services to the same government institution, which in total over a two (2) year period exceeds US\$10 million.
- 1.2 The NIP obligation applicable to suppliers in respect of sub-paragraphs 1.1 (a) to 1.1 (c) above will amount to 30 % of the imported content whilst suppliers in respect of paragraph 1.1 (d) shall incur 30% of the total NIP obligation on a *pro-rata* basis.
- 1.3 To satisfy the NIP obligation, the DTI would negotiate and conclude agreements such as investments, joint ventures, sub-contracting, licensee production, export promotion, sourcing arrangements and research and development (R&D) with partners or suppliers

A period of seven years has been identified as the time frame within which to discharge the obligation

2. REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

- 2.1 In order to ensure effective implementation of the programme, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required to, immediately after the award of a contract that is in excess of **R10 million** (ten million Rands), submit details of such a contract to the DTI for reporting purposes.
- 2.2 The purpose for reporting details of contracts in excess of the amount of R10 million (ten million Rands) is to cater for multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as provided for in paragraphs 1.1.(b) to 1.1. (d) above.

3 TENDER SUBMISSIONS AND CONTRACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF TENDERERS AND SUCCESSFUL TENDERERS (CONTRACTORS)

- 3.1 Tenderers are required to sign and submit this Standard Tendering Document (SBD 5) together with the Tender on the closing date and time.
- 3.2 In order to accommodate multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as indicated in sub-paragraphs 1.1 (b) to 1.1 (d) above and to enable the DTI in determining the NIP obligation, successful Tenderers (contractors) are required, immediately after being officially notified about any successful Tender with a value in excess of R10 million (ten million Rands), to contact and furnish the **DTI with the following information:**
- Tender / contract number.
 - Description of the goods, works or services.
 - Date on which the contract was accepted.
 - Name, address and contact details of the government institution.
 - Value of the contract.
 - Imported content of the contract, if possible.
- 3.3 The information required in paragraph 3.2 above must be sent to the Department of Trade and Industry, Private Bag X 84, Pretoria, 0001 for the attention of Mr Elias Malapane within five (5) working days after award of the contract. Mr Malapane may be contacted on telephone (012) 394 1401, facsimile (012) 394 2401 or e-mail at Elias@thedti.gov.za for further details about the programme.

4 PROCESSES TO SATISFY THE NIP OBLIGATION

- 4.1 Once the successful Tenderer (contractor) has made contact with and furnished the DTI with the information required, the following steps will be followed:
- (a) the contractor and the DTI will determine the NIP obligation;
 - (b) the contractor and the DTI will sign the NIP obligation agreement;
 - (c) the contractor will submit a performance guarantee to the DTI;

- (d) the contractor will submit a business concept for consideration and approval by the DTI;
- (e) upon approval of the business concept by the DTI, the contractor will submit detailed business plans outlining the business concepts;
- (f) the contractor will implement the business plans; and
- (g) the contractor will submit bi-annual progress reports on approved plans to the DTI.

4.2 The NIP obligation agreement is between the DTI and the successful Tenderer (contractor) and, therefore, does not involve the purchasing institution

Tender number Closing date:.....

Name of Tenderer.....

Postal address

.....

Signature..... Name (in print).....

Date.....

Q. DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), Tenderers must complete the following questionnaire

- 1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?
 - 1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....

.....

- 2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any Municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?

- 2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the Tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

- 2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....

.....

.....

.....

* Delete if not applicable

- 3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? ***YES / NO**

- 3.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

- 4 Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? ***YES/NO**

- 4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

.....

**CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS
CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION
PROVE TO BE FALSE.**

.....

Signature

.....

Date

.....

Position

.....

Name of Tenderer

R. DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT

This Municipal Tendering Document (MBD) must form part of all Tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, Tenderers must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 and the South African Bureau of Standards (SANS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:201x.

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 (Regulation 9. (1) and 9. (3) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 9.(1) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, where in the award of Tenders local production and content is of critical importance, such Tenders must be advertised with the specific Tendering condition that only locally produced goods, services or works or locally manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Regulation 9.(3) prescribes that where there is no designated sector, a specific Tendering condition may be included, that only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content, will be considered.
- 1.4. Where necessary, for Tenders referred to in paragraphs 1.2 and 1.3 above, a two stage Tendering process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.5. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.6. The local content (LC) as a percentage of the Tender price must be calculated in accordance with the SANS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 201x as follows:

$$LC = 1 - \left[\frac{x}{y} \right] \times 100$$

Where

x imported content

y Tender price excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the Tender as required in paragraph 4.1 below.

1.7. A Tender will be disqualified if:

- The Tenderer fails to achieve the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content indicated in paragraph 3 below; and this declaration certificate is not submitted as part of the Tender documentation.

2. Definitions

- 2.1. **“Tender”** includes advertised competitive Tenders, written price quotations or proposals;
- 2.2. **“Tender price”** price offered by the Tenderer, excluding value added tax (VAT);
- 2.3. **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a Tender by an organ of state;
- 2.4. **“designated sector”** means a sector, sub-sector or industry that has been designated by the Department of Trade and Industry in line with national development and industrial policies for local production, where only locally produced services, works or goods or locally manufactured goods meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content;
- 2.5. **“Duly sign”** means a Declaration Certificate for Local Content that has been signed by the Chief Financial Officer or other legally responsible person nominated in writing by the Chief Executive, or senior member / person with management responsibility (close corporation, partnership or individual).
- 2.6. **“imported content”** means that portion of the Tender price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or its subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs, such as landing costs, dock duties, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African port of entry;
- 2.7. **“local content”** means that portion of the Tender price which is not included in the imported content, provided that local manufacture does take place;
- 2.8. **“stipulated minimum threshold”** means that portion of local production and content as determined by the Department of Trade and Industry; and
- 2.9. **“Sub-contract”** means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract.

3. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content for this Tender is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

4. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

YES / NO

- 4.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this Tender to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.6 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by the SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date, one week (7 calendar days) prior to the closing date of the Tender.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za.

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below:

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Tenderers must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF TENDER No.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity):

.....

NB The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the Tenderer.

I, the undersigned, (full names),

do hereby declare, in my capacity as

.....

of(name of Tenderer entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified Tender comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the Tender, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286.
- (c) The local content has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the following figures:

Tender price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x)	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for Local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content % as calculated in terms of SATS 1286	

If the Tender is for more than one product, a schedule of the local content by product shall be attached.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Municipality /Municipal Entity has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the Tender is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286, may result in the Procurement Authority / Municipal / Municipal Entity imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 promulgated under the Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

S. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Tendering Document (MBD) must form part of all Tenders¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive Tendering (or Tender rigging).² Collusive Tendering is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the Tender of any Tenderer if that Tenderer or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the Tendering process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when Tenders are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of Tender-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Tender Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the Tender:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive Tenders, limited Tenders and proposals.

² Tender rigging (or collusive Tendering) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a Tendering process. Tender rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

S. CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT TENDER DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying Tender:

(Tender Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the Tender made by:

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf

of: _____ that:

(Name of Tenderer)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying Tender has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign, the Tender, on behalf of the Tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive Tendering.

7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;
 - (e) the submission of a Tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the Tender; or
 - (f) Tendering with the intention not to win the Tender.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this Tender invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying Tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official Tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to Tenders and contracts, Tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Tenderer

T. COMPLIANCE WITH OHSA (ACT 85 OF 1993)

Tenderers are required to satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to their ability and available resources to comply with the above by answering the following questions and providing the relevant information required below.

1. Is the Contractor familiar with the OHSA (ACT 85 of 1993) and its Regulations?		YES	/	NO
2. Who will prepare the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan? (Provide a copy of the person/s curriculum vitae/s or company profile).		YES	/	NO
3. Does the Contractor have a health and safety policy? (If yes, provide a copy). How is this policy communicated to all employees?		YES	/	NO
4. Does the Contractor keep records of safety aspects of each construction site? If yes, what records are kept?		YES	/	NO
5. Does the Contractor conduct monthly safety meetings? If yes, who is the chairperson of the meeting, and who attend these meetings?		YES	/	NO
6. Does the Contractor have a safety officer in his employment, responsible for the overall safety of his company? If yes, please explain his duties and provide a copy of his CV.		YES	/	NO
7. Does the Contractor have trained first aid employees? If yes, indicate, who.		YES	/	NO
8. Does the Contractor have a safety induction-training programme in place? (If yes, provide a copy)		YES	/	NO

Signature of Tenderer: **Date:**

U. ORIGINAL BANK RATING LETTER

Attached the Bank Rating to this Page

V. DAY WORK SCHEDULE

This Day work Schedule shall be used for the valuation of any additional or substituted work which cannot conveniently be valued at the rates and prices submitted in the schedule of quantities.

In respect of labour and materials used in the additional or substituted work not covered in the Day work Schedule the Contractor shall be paid the actual cost plus the percentage allowance stated in the schedule of quantities.

The Tenderer shall quote hereunder rates which shall apply for payment purposes if the Engineer orders additional or substituted work to be carried out on a day work basis and shall therefore be in accordance with the requirements of clause 37(2) of the General Conditions of Contract.

1. LABOUR AND MATERIALS

Rates and prices entered in the schedule shall be held to allow for net cost of labour and materials delivered to site respectively with the percentage allowances stated in the schedule of quantities.

2. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Tenderers shall list all major items of plant and equipment to be used on the works and which may be required for use on day works. The proposed hire rates of these items shall be entered against each type of machine, such rates to include for all relevant costs of plant hire inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, which will be paid for under sub-clause (1) above.

The rates for plant items not listed in the schedule will be the ruling plant hire rates, inclusive of fuels and lubricants but exclusive of labour charges for the operators, inclusive of a 7,5% handling charge. It is therefore in the Tenderers interest to ensure that the list is complete.

Should there be insufficient space on the pages provided; the Tenderer shall add further pages as required.

THE RATES FOR THE PLANT AND EQUIPMENT MENTIONED IN THE SCHEDULE SHALL BE FILLED IN FOR THE ITEMS REQUESTED. SHOULD AN ITEM BE OMITTED IT SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE BEEN INCLUDED IN THE OTHER DAYWORKS RATES.

I. LABOUR

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Brick Layers	per hour		
Pipe Layers	per hour		
Plant Operators	per hour		
Truck Drivers	per hour		
Labour - unskilled	per hour		
- semi-skilled	per hour		
- skilled	per hour		

II. MATERIALS

DESIGNATION		RATE	
		R	C
Cement	per 50 kg pocket delivered		
Concrete Sand	per m ³ delivered		
Concrete Aggregate	per m ³ delivered		

III. TRANSPORT

DESIGNATION	RATE	
	R	C
Per cubic metre kilometre		

IV. PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	NON WORKING RATE*		OPERATING RATE		PER
		R	c	R	C	UNIT
	Excavator					
	LDV					
	Tipper 10 cubic meter					
	Walk behind roller compactor					

*Only applicable on authority of the Engineer.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

C1.3: DEMAND GUARANTEE AND RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

**C1.4: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL
HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No 85 OF 1993**

C1.5: AGREEMENT WITH ADJUDICATOR

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of construction works viz.:

Olifantspoort RWS (Mmotong Wa Perekisi) Phase 3

Contract No. _____

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the prices inclusive of value-added-tax is

.....

..... (Amount in words); R..... (Amount in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer
(Name and address of organization)

Signature of witness.....Date:

Print Name

Important Note

This page to be duly completed by the Tenderer before submitting the Tender.

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part 1: Agreements and Contract Data (which include this Agreement)

Part 2: Pricing Data

Part 3: Scope of Work

Part 4: Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which shall be signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall, within 7 days of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement (including the Schedule of Deviations, if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfill any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed copy of this original document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Such date should be confirmed in a manner that can be read, copied and recorded and shall be accepted by the contracting parties as the Commencement Date. This agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Employer

(Name of Organization)

.....

.....

(Address of Organization)

Signature of witness..... Date:

Print Name

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

The extent of deviations from the Tender documents issued by the Employer before the Tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.

A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the Tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the Tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final Contract Document.

3.1 Subject

.....
Details

3.2 Subject

.....
Details

3.3 Subject

.....
Details

By the duly authorized representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Contractor agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Contractor and the Employer in concluding this process of offer and acceptance; in witness thereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the Tender documents and the receipt by the Contractor of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Signed by: Signed by:

Print Name: Print Name:

Address: Address:

.....
For and on behalf of the **Employer** in the
Presence of

.....
For and on behalf of the **Contractor** in the
presence of

Witness: Witness:

Print Name: Print Name:

Date: Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C.1.2 Contract Data

CONTENTS

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract

C.1.2.1 Part 1: Data provided by the Employer

C.1.2.1.1 Conditions of Contract

The Conditions of Contract are:

- the “General Conditions of Contract” as they appear in the commercially-available publication “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015”, hereinafter referred to as “GCC 2015”; and
- specific data as contained in this Contract Data.

Each party to the Contract shall purchase its own copy of the GCC 2015 that applies to this Contract, available from its publisher:

South African Institution of Civil Engineering
Private Bag X200
Halfway House
1685
South Africa

Tel +27 (0)11 805 5947

The following Notes apply:

Note 1

The GCC 2015 makes several references to the Contract Data.

Each item of data below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it applies. Notwithstanding anything specified to the contrary, the Contract Data shall take precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the GCC 2015.

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following order of precedence:

- (a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- (b) amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (c) additional conditions to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- (d) corrigenda to the General Conditions of Contract.
- (e) the General Conditions of Contract.
- (f) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer needs to be contacted to issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

Note 2

Certain pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 have been adapted for this particular contract. Those pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements contained in the GCC 2015 do not apply where replaced by similar pro-forma forms and pro-forma agreements in this document.

C.1.2.1.2 Contract-specific Data

The following contract-specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract, are applicable to this Contract:

C.1.2.1.2.1 Compulsory Data

Clause	Data
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months
1.1.1.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is 6 months
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is Polokwane Municipality
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy of a Re-measurement Contract shall apply
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Employer is:</p> <p>Physical address: Civic Centre Landdros Mare Street Polokwane City</p> <p>Postal address: PO Box 111 Polokwane 0700</p> <p>e-mail address: paradises@polokwane.gov.za</p> <p>Contact numbers: Corporate: 015 290 2716 Direct: 015 290 2210</p>
1.1.1.16	<p>The name of the Engineer is:</p> <p>Ditlou Consulting Engineers</p>

Clause	Data																																								
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Engineer is:</p> <p>Physical address: 130 Marshal Street 15B Marshal Chambers POLOKWANE</p> <p>Postal address: P.O. Box 15684 LYNN EAST 0039</p> <p>e-mail address: tshepi@ditloucon.co.za</p> <p>Contact numbers: Corporate: (012) 548 0196 Mobile: 076 408 4140 Fax: (012) 548 0298</p>																																								
3.1.3	<p>The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following table:</p> <table><tr><th>GCC Clause No</th><th>Description</th><th>Requires EWA*</th><th>Delegated to ER*</th></tr><tr><td>3.2.1</td><td>Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3.2.4</td><td>Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4.5.4</td><td>Payment for notices and fees</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>4.7.1</td><td>Fossils, etc on Site</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.7.2</td><td>Work at night</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.7.3</td><td>Acceleration of rate of progress</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.7.3</td><td>Payment for acceleration</td><td>Y</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5.9.1</td><td>Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date</td><td></td><td>Y</td></tr><tr><td>5.11.1</td><td>Suspension of the Works</td><td></td><td>Y</td></tr></table>	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*	3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y		3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y		4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y		4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y		5.7.2	Work at night	Y		5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y		5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y		5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date		Y	5.11.1	Suspension of the Works		Y
GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*																																						
3.2.1	Engineer's Representative's appointment and termination	Y																																							
3.2.4	Engineer's Representative acting on Engineer's behalf	Y																																							
4.5.4	Payment for notices and fees	Y																																							
4.7.1	Fossils, etc on Site	Y																																							
5.7.2	Work at night	Y																																							
5.7.3	Acceleration of rate of progress	Y																																							
5.7.3	Payment for acceleration	Y																																							
5.9.1	Instructions and drawings on Commencement Date		Y																																						
5.11.1	Suspension of the Works		Y																																						

Clause	Data			
	5.11.3	Proceeding with Works after suspension	Y	
	5.12.4	Acceleration instead of extension of time	Y	
	5.13.2	Reduction in penalty		Y
	6.3.1	Variation orders	Y	
	GCC Clause No	Description	Requires EWA*	Delegated to ER*
	6.3.2.1	Confirmation of a Variation Order	Y	
	6.4.1.4	Dayworks as a Variation Order	Y	
	6.5.2	Materials for dayworks	Y	
	6.8.4	Costs due to changes in legislation	Y	
	6.11.1	Variations exceeding 20%		Y
	8.2.2.2	Damage due to excepted risks		Y
	10.1.5	Consultation on Contractor's claim	Y	Y
	10.1.5	Ruling on Contractor's claim	Y	N
	*The following abbreviations apply: ER Engineer's Representative EWA Engineer's Written Action N No NA Not Applicable Y Yes			
3.1.4	Delete this clause.			
4.9.1	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.			

Clause	Data
4.10.2	The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a return in detail of supervisory staff and the number of categorized classes of labour employed each day for the said period by the Contractor for execution of the Contract. Such return shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
5.3.1	<p>The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</p> <p>Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3)</p> <p>A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3).</p> <p>Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6).</p> <p>Security (Refer to Clause 6.2).</p> <p>Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6).</p>
5.3.2	The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is 14 Days .
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but shall be as set out elsewhere in the Contract.
5.8.1	<p>The non-working Days are Sundays.</p> <p>The special non-working Days are:</p> <p>Statutory public holidays; and</p> <p>All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.</p>
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,1 percent of contract price per calendar day.
5.16.3	The latent defect period is 10 years, commencing on the Day after the date of certification of Practical Completion.
6.5.1.2.3	<p>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is:</p> <p>50 per cent for labour; and</p> <p>15 per cent for materials.</p>
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. Proof of ownership is required.

Clause	Data
6.10.3	<p>The limit of retention money is 10% of the value of the Contract Price.</p> <p>A Retention Money Guarantee is compulsory.</p> <p>A penalty will be applied for non-delivery of the Retention Money Guarantee as required. The penalty will be 10% of the value of the completion Retention Money Amount per calendar month for late delivery of the said Retention Money Guarantee.</p>
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil .
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is a maximum of 10% (ten percent) of the Contract Sum.
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is equal to the contract amount.
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by standing adjudication, use GCC 2015, Appendix 5.
10.7.1	The determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.
	<p>Payment for labour-intensive component of the works</p> <p><i>Payment for works identified in the Scope of Works as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.</i></p>
	<p>Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data</p> <p><i>The Contractor's payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor's invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.</i></p>
	<p>Applicable Labour Laws</p> <p><i>The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at www.epwp.gov.za), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Condition of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled workers.</i></p>

C.1.2.1.2.2 Variations to the General Conditions of Contract

Clause	Data
2.5.1	<p>Cession</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 2.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words “without the written consent of the other”</i></p>
5.14.5.1	<p>Consequences of Completion</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 5.14.5.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, substitute the word ‘Guarantor’ with ‘Contractor’.</i></p>
6.2	<p>Security</p> <p><i>Replace Sub-Clauses 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 with:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data, a Demand Guarantee, of an Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or of a registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity subject to the approved of the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Contract Data.</p> <p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be a Demand Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum.</p> <p>Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture.</p> <p>Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in the Contract Data, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to Sub-clause 9.2.2 as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>

Clause	Data
6.3.1	<p>Variations</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.3.1, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first paragraph, third line, after the words "or for any reason appropriate", add the phrase</i> <i>", including the limiting of contract expenditure so as not to exceed the Employer's budgeted project funding, "</i></p> <p><i>Add the following phrase to the last paragraph of Clause 6.3.1.6, after the words "ascertaining the amount of the Contract Price":</i></p> <p><i>", and no such variation shall give reason for consideration of any claim in terms of Clause 6.11."</i></p>
6.3.2	<p>Orders for Variations to be in writing</p> <p>Omit the words "Provided that" under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.</p>
6.9.2	<p>Definition of "materials"</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.9.2, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Substitute the word 'plant' with 'Plant'.</i></p>
6.10.1	<p>Interim Payments</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.1.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the third line, add the words 'not yet' before the words 'built into'</i></p>
6.10.5	<p>Payment of retention money</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.5 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, add the words ' , if any, ' after the words 'Defects Liability Period'</i></p>
6.10.6	<p>Set-off and delayed payments</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 6.10.6.2 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words 'simple interest' and substitute with the words 'interest compounded monthly'.</i></p> <p><i>Delete the words 'Contractor's Bank' and substitute with the words 'Employer's Bank'</i></p>

Clause	Data
6.11	<p>Variations exceeding 15 per cent</p> <p><i>Replace the marginal heading with:</i></p> <p>“Variations exceeding 20 per cent”</p> <p><i>Replace “15 per cent” with “20 per cent” in the text of this Sub-Clause</i></p>
7.4.4	<p>Cost of test specimens and tests</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.4.4.2 as follows:</i></p> <p>In the <u>second</u> line of paragraph two, add the words ‘<i>the requirements of</i>’ before the words ‘<i>the Contract</i>’</p>
7.8.2	<p>Cost of making good of defects</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 7.8.2.1 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the first line, correct the spelling of ‘therefore’.</i></p>
8.1.3	<p>Excessive loads and traffic</p> <p>In the third line, add a comma after the word ‘Site’ as follows: ‘in the vicinity of the Site, from’.</p>
8.3.1	<p>Excepted risks</p> <p><i>Amend Clause 8.3.1.10 as follows:</i></p> <p><i>In the second line, delete the words ‘Employer or any of their’ and substitute with ‘or any of its’.</i></p>
8.6.6	<p>Contractor to produce proof of payment</p> <p>“The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Engineer:</p> <p>8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected,</p> <p>8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and</p> <p>8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period.</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration.</p> <p>The Engineer shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6.6.”</p>
8.6.7	<p>Remedy on Contractor’s failure to insure</p> <p><i>Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>“Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2, as amended in the Contract Data.”</p>
9.1.2	<p>State of emergency</p> <p><i>In the <u>fourth</u> line, delete the words ‘supply of’ and substitute with ‘availability of’.</i></p>
9.2	<p>Termination by Employer</p> <p><i>Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:</i></p> <p>“9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if:</p> <p>9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor’s estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer’s consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Engineer, a gratuity or reward or commission, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Tender, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or</p>
	<p>9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract.</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.2.2 If the Contractor:</p> <p>9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed, or</p> <p>9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 7 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or</p> <p>9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or</p> <p>9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Engineer in terms of these conditions, or</p> <p>9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Engineer's instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or</p> <p>9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing,</p> <p>then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Engineer by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.</p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.2.3 If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 9.2.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word 'writing' in Clause 9.2.2.7 above.</p>
	<p>9.2.4 Should the amounts that the Employer must pay to complete the Works, exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer."</p>

C.1.2.1.2.3 Additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract:

Clause	Data
1.1	<p>Definitions</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 1.1.1:</i></p>
1.1.1.35	<p>“Client”, as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Employer.</p>
1.1.1.36	<p>“Principal Contractor”, as used in the Occupational Health and Safety Act - Construction Regulations, means Contractor.</p>
4.12	<p>Contractor’s superintendence</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12:</i></p> <p>“Where a form is included in the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor’s Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided therefore. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered on the form.</p> <p>The Contractor’s Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.</p> <p>The person shall be subject to approval of the Engineer in writing and shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Engineer.”</p>
5.6	<p>Programme</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>“Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Engineer, the</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and • supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2 <p>Within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Engineer to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents”.</p>

Clause	Data
5.9.7	<p>Engineer to approve Contractor's Designs and Drawings</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:</i></p> <p>"All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered engineer, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor.</p> <p>Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Engineer, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict".</p>
5.11	<p>Suspension of the Works</p> <p><i>Add the following sub-clause 5.11.4 to Clause 5.11:</i></p> <p>"If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works.</p> <p>The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3.</p> <p>If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable."</p>
5.12	<p>Extension of Time for Practical Completion</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 5.12.2.2:</i></p> <p>"The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula:</p> $V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{Rw - Rn}{x}$ <p>where</p>

Clause	Data																																												
	<div><div>V</div><div>=</div><div>Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration</div></div> <div><div>Nw</div><div>=</div><div>Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded</div></div> <div><div>Nn</div><div>=</div><div>Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records</div></div> <div><div>Rw</div><div>=</div><div>Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month</div></div> <div><div>Rn</div><div>=</div><div>Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records</div></div> <div><div>x</div><div>=</div><div>20</div></div>																																												
	<div>The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are:</div> <div><div>Based on records taken at:</div><div><div>Rainfall Station : Polokwane</div><div>Years of record: 1977 – 2010</div></div></div>																																												
	<table><tr><th>Month</th><th>Average rainfall for calendar month Rn</th><th>Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>(mm)</td><td>(days)</td></tr><tr><td>January</td><td>91</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>February</td><td>72</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>March</td><td>61</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>April</td><td>3</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>May</td><td>22</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>June</td><td>4</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>July</td><td>5</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>August</td><td>4</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>September</td><td>14</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>October</td><td>41</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>November</td><td>80</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>December</td><td>91</td><td>3</td></tr></table> <div>The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.</div>			Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn		(mm)	(days)	January	91	3	February	72	2	March	61	2	April	3	1	May	22	0	June	4	0	July	5	0	August	4	0	September	14	1	October	41	1	November	80	3	December	91	3
Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn																																											
	(mm)	(days)																																											
January	91	3																																											
February	72	2																																											
March	61	2																																											
April	3	1																																											
May	22	0																																											
June	4	0																																											
July	5	0																																											
August	4	0																																											
September	14	1																																											
October	41	1																																											
November	80	3																																											
December	91	3																																											

Clause	Data
	<p>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of N_n and R_n.”</p> <p>For this project the rainfall formula will only apply as background information, or dispute resolution. Extension of time for rainfall will only be granted on Actual Delays experienced; noted and agreed upon by the engineer.</p>
6.10	<p>Payments</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1:</i></p> <p>“The Contractor shall complete the ‘Contractor’s Monthly Report Schedule’, which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Engineer. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor’s statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Engineer. Issue by the Engineer to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Engineer”.</p>
	<p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 6.10.1.5:</i></p> <p>“All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor’s monthly statement.</p> <p>Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data.”</p>
9.3	<p>Termination by the Contractor</p> <p><i>Add the following at the end of Sub-Clause 9.3:</i></p>

Clause	Data
	<p>9.3.5 “In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Engineer, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor’s rights to cancel the contract.”</p>

C.1.2.2Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

The General Conditions of Contract, as specified in Part 1, shall be used as a basis for this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.1.1.9	<p>The Name of the Contractor is:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Contractor is:</p> <p>Physical address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

Clause	Data
1.2.1.2	<p>Postal address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>e-mail address:</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Contact numbers:</p> <p>Corporate:</p> <p>Direct:</p> <p>Mobile:</p> <p>Fax:</p>

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.3 Performance Guarantee

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 2nd Edition 2010

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINATIONS

“Guarantor” means: -----

----- (Please put name of
firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel:-----

Fax: -----

“Employer” means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.**

“Contractor” means: -----

----- (Please put name of firm)

“Guarantee sum” means: 10% of the contract amount

“**Engineer**” means: -----

“**Works**” means: Permanent works together with temporary works

“**Site**” means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

“**Contractor**” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“**Contract Sum**” means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

“**Expiry Date**” This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.2 . Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.

5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1. The contractor has been termination due to the Contractor's default and this performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Performance Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE
(Not to be completed at tender stage)

In accordance with clause 6.2.1 of General Conditions of Contract, 2nd Edition 2010

Contract No: -----

Description of Contract: -----

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINATIONS

"Guarantor" means: -----

----- (Please put name of firm)

Please address: -----

Postal address: -----

Tel:-----

Fax: -----

"Employer" means: **POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY.**

"Contractor" means: -----

----- (Please put name of firm)

"Guarantee sum" means: 10% of the contract amount

"**Engineer**" means: -----

"**Works**" means: Permanent works together with temporary works

"**Site**" means: The land and other places, made available by the Employer for the purpose of the contract, on under over in or through which the works are to be executed or carried out.

"**Contractor**" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contractor as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"**Contract Sum**" means: The accepted amount inclusive for tax of R-----

Amount in words: -----

"**Expiry Date**" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the **Final Completion Certificate** issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Work as defined in the Contract.

RETENTION GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. Expiry Date" This Guarantee shall expire upon the issue of the final completion certificate issued by Polokwane Municipality signed by the Director of ENGINEERING Services, as such date is advised to the Guarantor in writing confirmed by the Employer The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on the Certificate of the works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1. Any reference in this performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship;
 - 3.3. Its obligation under this Retention Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1. A copy of a first written demand issues by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer and/ or Employer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and / or postal address with a copy to the Contractor stating that period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand terms of 4.1 and the sum certificate has still not been paid;
 - 4.3. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entails the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract sum in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address and/ or postal address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

- 5.1. The contractor has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and this Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2. A provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Retention Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3. The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional /final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
7. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the guarantor.
8. Payment by Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Retention Guarantee by the Employer.
9. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from his Retention Guarantee on account alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
10. The Guarantor chooses the physical address and postal address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
11. This Retention Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after on claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
12. This Retention Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
13. Where this Retention Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Court Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Sign at -----

Date -----

Guarantor's signatory (1) -----

Capacity -----

Guarantor's signatory (2) -----

Capacity -----

Witness signatory (1) -----

Witness signatory (2) -----

C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

This agreement is mandatory for all contractors appointed by the Polokwane Municipality or any other institution that do work for or on behalf of Municipality.

This agreement is between:

THE CONTRACTOR:

Herein represented by.....
In his capacity asBeing duly authorized hereto hereinafter
referred to
as "contractor".

Compensation Commissioner Number:

(Attach a copy of the Registration

Certificate to this agreement)

Company : Name:

Registration Number:

CEO : Name:

ID Number:

Physical Address:

.....

And the POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY
(Hereinafter referred to as "the Council")

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 CONTRACTOR Means the “Contractor” as defined in the “Principal Contract”.

Annexed hereto in his capacity as mandatory.

1.2 MANDATORY Includes an agent, contractor or subcontractor for work to be done or
service rendered, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer of people or user of equipment, machinery, tools or materials.

1.3 THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACT Means the contract annexed hereto as annexure “A”.

1.4 COUNCIL Means the Polokwane Municipality

1.5 RISK CONTROL OFFICER A person appointed in writing by Council.

1.6 Any definitions contained in any Statute hereinafter mentioned shall have the meaning allocated to it by the specific statute.

2. OBJECTIVE

2.1 Whereas Council and the Contractor have entered into a contract for service (work) as fully indicated in the “Principle Contract” and whereas the “Contractor” agreed to indemnify Council against the risks stated hereunder whether foreseeable or not, and, whereas it is agreed between the parties that it is of cardinal importance to safeguard both Council and the Contractor’s obligation in terms of relevant legislation as well as to extend the obligation as a company and/or legal person and/or person as an entity concerned with health, safety and the environment.

2.2 These rules are applicable to all contractors performing work for Council within the jurisdictional area of the Council and on any premises, which are owned, rented or developed by the Council.

2.3 The Council acts through those officials or persons who are generally or specifically charged with the responsibility, in terms of legislation, as well as any other official or person who is generally or specifically charged with the control and supervision of the project.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

3. INDEMNITIES

- 3.1 The "Contractor" hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceeding, damages, costs and expenses arising out of any claim or proceeding pertaining to the non compliance by the "Contractor" of any statutory requirements and/or requirements regarding the following Acts in particular pertaining to the provisions of:
- 3.1.1 The Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (as amended), including the Construction Regulations, 2003 as promulgated on 18 July 2003, in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), in Government Gazette No. 25207 and Regulation Gazette No. 7721. See Annexure B.
 - 3.1.2 The Health Act 63 of 1977.
 - 3.1.3 Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 (as amended).
 - 3.1.4 Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989.
 - 3.1.5 The National Water Act 36 of 1998.
 - 3.1.6 The Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977.
 - 3.1.7 The Explosives Act 26 of 1956.
 - 3.1.8 The Arms and Ammunition Act 75 of 1969.
 - 3.1.9 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993.
 - 3.1.10 The Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995.
 - 3.1.11 The Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966 (as amended).
 - 3.1.12 The Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (as amended).
 - 3.1.13 Standards Act 29 of 1993.
 - 3.1.14 any statutory provisions in any act and/or any law or bylaw of any local government and/or any published official standard incorporated into any statute or bylaw relating to the completion of the work set out in the "Principal Contract".
 - 3.1.15 Any other health and safety standard prescribed by the "Council".
- 3.2 The "Contractor" shall ensure that he familiarizes himself with the requirements of the above legislation and that he, his employees and any subcontractor will comply with all the statutory provisions contained in them.
- 3.3 The "Contractor" shall indemnify the "Council" in respect of any physical loss or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to the "Contractor" or for which he is responsible and he hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs and expenses consequent upon the loss of or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to, or which is the responsibility of, any subcontractor, agent or employee of the subcontractor.
- 3.4 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings whatsoever, whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent on personal injuries to or the loss of health or death of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract".
- 3.5 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings consequent on loss of or damage to any movable or immovable

property arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the “Principal Contract” and due to any act or omission of the “Contractor”, his agents, servants or subcontractors.

4. PERFORMANCE SAFE WORKING PRACTICE

- 4.1 The “Council” requires a high standard of safe work performance from all employees and expects that the standard be maintained by the “Contractor” within the “Council’s” jurisdictional area or on its premises.
- 4.2 Irrespective of human considerations, the maintaining of these health and safety rules shall be the execution of the prescribed legal requirements. These rules are not to hinder the “Contractor” in rendering services or indemnify the “Contractor” from any legal responsibility to ensure healthy and safe work circumstances.
- 4.3 The “Council” shall assist the “Contractor” in any practical considerations to accommodate the healthy and safe execution of work and therefore require co-operation in the execution of these safety rules.

5. LOCK OUT PROCEDURE

- 5.1 When power or air driven machines or equipment, electrical apparatus or pipe lines are examined, repaired, adjusted, cleaned, lubricated or serviced in any other way than normal servicing, then all isolating switches, -levers, valves or appliances must be put in the “off” or “closed” position and locked.
- 5.2 Should more than one team work on a machine, then each person in control of a team, must put a separate lock on the switch, lever, valve or appliance.

6. CRANES, VEHICLES AND HOISTING

- 6.1 For each crane or hoisting equipment used, the “Contractor” must submit a valid and recent test certificate or other form of the last examination of the machine or equipment, to the “Council”.
 - 6.2.1 Only trained personnel with written permission and where determined by Law, with a valid driver’s license, may be allowed to operate any electrical diesel or petrol driver overhead crane, hydraulic or electrical hoisting equipment, self driven forklift, tractor or any other crane or vehicle. No employee of the “Contractor” may perform any overhead work or work on an overhead crane or hoisting equipment or work near cranes or crane rail, before:
 - i) An agreement was concluded with the “Council”.
 - ii) Approval has been obtained from the “Council” to perform the work.
 - iii) All applicable danger – and warning symbolic signs are put into position, or exemption, if applied for, is in operation.

- 6.3 The “Contractor” shall be wholly responsible for any loss or damage to cranes, hoisting equipment, plant, machines or equipment brought onto the work site by the “Contractor”

7. MACHINE VALANCES, PROTECTION AND FENDING

- 7.1 No machine valances, protection or fending may be removed from machines, manholes, etc without the written permission of “Council” if applicable exemption procedures were not appropriated.

8. SCAFFOLD, LADDERS, TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 No equipment or appliance belonging to “Council” may be used without written permission from “Council”.
- 8.2 Unless prior arranged, “Contractors” must bring sufficient tools and equipment to the site to finish the contract, including offices and storerooms. The mentioned equipment remains the responsibility of the “Contractor” with respect to loss, damage and theft.
- 8.3 In exceptional cases, where tools and equipment belonging to “Council” are used to finish the contract, the said equipment and tools are used on own risk and the “Contractor” indemnifies “Council” from any claims that may arise. The said indemnity must be in writing, as well as information regarding the loan period, identification and condition of tools and equipment. The “Contractor” is responsible for the returning of said tools and equipment in the same condition or better. The “Contractor” is responsible to “Council” for any damage or excessive wear of such tools or equipment and material.

9. EXCAVATIONS

- 9.1 Before any excavations commence, written permission must be obtained from “Council” to confirm the location of existing electrical cables, water pipes, etc.
- 9.2 All excavations and obstructions in floor, tar and dirt surfaces must be fenced effectively and safeguarded between sundown and sunup with a sufficient amount of red/yellow warning lights and symbolic signs.
- 9.3 The surrounding area must be kept clean, safe and tidy during excavation. Excess material may not obstruct unnecessarily.
- 9.4 If any property is in danger during excavation, it must be supported and the proposed support work must be submitted to the Department of Labour (OHS) and “Council” for approval.
- 9.5 Written permission must be obtained from “Council” to grant admittance to restricted areas as well as areas where dangerous or poisonous gases are present.

10. FIRST AID

- 10.1 The “Contractor” must provide and maintain a first aid box equipped according to legal requirement where more than (5) five persons are employed. The first aid box must be in the care of a person with a competency certificate from one of the following organizations:
- (i) SA Red Cross Association;
 - (ii) St Johns Ambulance;
 - (iii) SA First Aid League; or
 - (iv) A person or organization approved by the Chief inspector for this purpose.
- 10.2 A visible notice must be put up on any work premises with the name of the person responsible for first aid. In an emergency “Council’s” Ambulance / Fire Department or emergency services may be contacted at (015) 290 2000.

11. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

- 11.1 The “Contractor” shall be held responsible for the necessary precautionary fire prevention measures. No smoking signs must be put up where applicable. The “Contractor’s” employees must be informed of “Council’s” fire prevention measures and evacuation procedures.

12. COMPENSATION BY CONTRACTOR

- 12.1 The “Contractor” shall be held responsible for all loss of and damage to property, the death or injury of persons, the resultant loss or damage suffered as well as all law suits, claims, costs, charges, fines and expenses due to negligence, violation of statutory liability or neglect of the “Contractor” or the “Contractor’s” employees.

13. TRANSGRESSION OF RULES AND MISBEHAVIOUR

- 13.1 The “Contractor” is warned that any act(s) leading to damage or loss of employees of the “Contractor” or the “Council” shall not be tolerated. The “Council” may (without any reason) demand that any employee of the “Contractor” be withdrawn from the principal “Contract” or site.

14. INCIDENT REPORTING

- 14.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and or other incidents shall be reported, by the “Contractor”, to the Department of Labour, as well as to the “Council” and should such an incident take place outside normal working hours, on a Saturday, Sunday or Public holiday provided with a written report relating to any incident.

- 14.2 The "Council" will obtain an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in any incident involving the "Contractor" and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.
- 14.3 The "Contractor" undertakes to report to "Council" anything deemed to be unhealthy and/or unsafe and that he undertakes to advise his employees and/or subcontractors in this regard.

15. LIAISON AND SUPERVISION

- 15.1 The "Contractor" hereby undertakes to liaise on a regular basis with the designated Risk Control Officer and "Council" representative regarding any hazards or incidents that may be identified or encountered during the performance of the "Principal Contract".

16. SERVICE INTERRUPTION

- 16.1 Should any work done by the "Contractor" cause a possible interruption, written permission must be obtained from "Council", before such work commences. The "Contractor" may not switch on or off any compressed air, steam, oxygen, vacuum supply or electrical supply without written permission from the "Council".

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 17.1 The "Contractor" and his employees shall regard all data, documentation and information of the contract and related documentation as confidential.
- 17.2 Lost documentation/plans or related documentation shall immediately be reported in writing to the "Council".
- 17.3 The "Contractor" shall not put up any advertisements or billboard at the site without permission.
- 17.4 The "Contractor" shall not take photographs of the contract site or part thereof or any work process or part thereof, without written permission from the "Council", or have photographs taken, published or let it be published.

18. CONTRACT SITE AND PRESERVATION

- 18.1 Employees of the "Contractor" shall not be allowed entrance to the site unless a valid identity document, issued by "Council", is displayed. The mentioned documents shall only be valid for a limited period, where after it must be renewed.

19. COMPLETION OF WORK

- 19.1 The "Contractor" or his employees shall not leave the contract site before the "Council" is satisfied that the contract is completed according to the requirements and standards

set out in the contract and that the working site is left in a satisfactory and safe condition.

20. LIQUOR, DRUGS, DANGEROUS WEAPONS AND FIREARMS

- 20.1 The “Contractor” shall ensure that no liquor, drugs, dangerous weapons or firearms be brought onto the premises.

21. SEARCHES

- 21.1 The “Contractor” and any person engaged in the contract work may at any time be searched by “Council” appointed security personnel and all packages, suitcases, etc. must be presented to the access control point for examination prior to them being brought onto the property or leaving the property.

22. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 22.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this agreement, it is hereby specifically determined that the “Contractor-“

22.1.1 shall have acquainted himself and be conversant with the contents of all statutory provisions applicable to the health and safety of workers and other persons on the site including the execution of the work, and in particular the conditions contained in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993), and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof, and shall comply therewith meticulously and in all aspects and/or take care that it is complied with;

22.1.2 shall be obliged to immediately execute all instructions given to him by an authorized representative of “Council” in order to ensure and uphold the implementation and enforcement of the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, to the satisfaction of the said representative;

22.1.3 shall indemnify the “Council” against any or all liability which may be incurred by the “Council” as a result of the omission of the “Contractor”, his employees, sub-contractors and/or representatives to comply with the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, or to ensure that it shall be complied with;

22.1.4 shall undertake to pay upon demand any and/or all legal costs and other expenses which “Council” may have incurred as a consequence of any criminal charges or other proceedings pending against, or involving the “Council” as a result of the contravention or non-compliance by the “Contractor”, his employees, sub-contractors and/or representative of any of the statutory provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1.

22.1.5 Should the “Contractor” neglect to immediately execute any health and safety written orders issued to him, or to his employee in charge of the works, in terms of the

stipulations of sub-paragraph 2, the “Council” shall be entitled to suspend the execution of the works and take the necessary steps to execute or have such order executed. Under these circumstances the contractor shall be obliged to pay “Council”, upon demand, all costs and expenses incurred by “Council”, in order to execute or have the said orders executed.

22.1.6 Should the abovementioned steps not establish a healthy and safe work environment the “Council” will be entitled to terminate the contract without incurring any further costs or claims from the contractor?

23. “CONTRACTOR” IDENTIFICATION BOARD

23.1 The “Contractor” shall provide on any work premises a temporary identification board containing at all worksites the following information:

- Company name on behalf of which division/department the work is being done.
- The contact number and name of the person representing the “Contractor”.
- The contact number and name of the person representing “Council”

24. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

24.1 The “Contractor” hereby acknowledges that he has read and received a copy of the “Principal Contract” and agrees to be bound by and undertakes to observe all the terms and conditions of the “Principal Contract”. This appointment is made in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

25. EXCEPTIONS AND OMISSIONS

26. REMARKS

THE CONTRACTOR

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:

..... 1.
THE CONTRACTOR

2.

THE COUNCIL

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:..... 1.

THE COUNCIL

2.

b) INDEMNITY CERTIFICATE

Contractor:

.....

Employer: Polokwane Municipality

Contract:

.....

I/we

.....

Hereafter the "Contractor"

"Contractor" hereby indemnifies the Polokwane Municipality (Council) against any claim of whatever sort which may arise directly or indirectly from the execution by me/us of the above-mentioned contract and which may be instituted against "Council", as well as of any loss or damage which the "Council" suffers or expenditure the "Council" incurs to prevent responsibility for such claim, loss or damage, whatever the cause of such claim may be or whatever loss or damage the "Council" suffers.

THUS done and signed at on this
day of

..... 20.....

WITNESSES:

1.

CONTRACTOR

2.

COUNCIL

c) ACKNOWLEDGEMENT CERTIFICATE

I, in my capacity as.....

Duly authorized hereto
representing..... Contractors, acknowledge receipt
of a copy of the Polokwane Municipality's safety manual for contractors and the under
mentioned person as my supervisor regarding all works and services which must be executed
by the Contractor. The appointment is done in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety
Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993).

SIGNED AT ON 20.....

I,..... accept the abovementioned
appointment, and declare that I am familiar with the contents of the Polokwane Municipality's
Safety Manual for contractors

CASUALTIES REGISTRATION NUMBER

SIGNED AT ON 20.....

SIGNATURE:

WITNESSES: 1.

2.

A copy of this certificate shall be submitted to the "Council" before any work commences.

C1.5: Agreement with Adjudicator

This agreement is made on the.....day of 20.....between: the Employer

(name of company / organisation).....

of (address).....

.....and the Contractor

(name of company / organisation)

of (address).....

.....
(hereinafter called **the Parties**)

and

(name).....

of (address).....

.....
(hereinafter called **the Adjudicator**)

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen* between the Parties under a Contract dated.....

and known as Contract No.....

(Contract title).....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been* referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "**the Procedure**") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

(* Delete as necessary)

IT IS NOW AGREED as follows:

1. The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
2. The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.
3. The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and

expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.

- 4. The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
- 5. The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

SIGNED by:

(Signature): (Signature):
(Signature):

Name: **Name:** **Name:**

.....
who warrants that he/ she is who warrants that he/ she is the **Adjudicator** in the
duly authorised to sign for and duly authorised to sign for presence of
on behalf of the **First Party** in and on behalf of the **Second**
the presence of **Party** in the presence of

Witness: **Witness:** **Witness:**
(Signature).....
(Signature).....
(Signature).....

Name: **Name:** **Name:**

Address: Address: Address:

.....

Date: Date: Date:

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

PART C2: PRICING DATA

C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTION

C2.2: BILL OF QUANTITIES

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

1. GENERAL

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Bidder has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, engineering and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Bidder's obligations in pricing the Bidder offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Bidder contained in Annexure F of SANS 294, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Bidder Data.

2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Bidder Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

3. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Scope of Work and Site Information.
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	:	The payment per unit of measurement at which the Contractor Contracts to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate Bidded for an item.
Sum	:	An amount contracted for an item, the extent of which described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

4. **DESCRIPTIONS**

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

5. **REFERENCES**

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Bill. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SANS in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, eg. G for SANS 1200 G.

6. **UNITS OF MEASUREMENT**

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
MN	=	meganewton
MN-m	=	meganewton-metre
MPa	=	megapascal
m ²	=	square metre
m ³	=	cubic metre
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
m ² -pass	=	square metre-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)

7. NET MEASUREMENTS

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

8. QUANTITIES

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

9. CURRENCY

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

10. VALUE ADDED TAX

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

11. RATES AND PRICES

11.1 General

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in BLACK INK. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bidder is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs

thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.

- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

11.2 "Rate only" items

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

11.3 Arithmetic

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the Bidder offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

11.4 Labour Intensive work

Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bill of quantities with the letters LI in a separate column or as a prefix or suffix against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of works, is a deviation from the contract. The items marked with the letters 'LI' are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

Where minimum labour intensity is specified by the design the contractor is expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively in order to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

12. VARIATION IN TEXT

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

BILL OF QUANTITIES

Contents

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Schedule 1 Preliminary and General	154
Schedule 2 Water Supply	163
Summary of Bills	174

SCHEDULE 1:

**PRELIMINARY &
GENERAL**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
1	SANS 1200A	SCHEDULE 1: PRELIMINARY & GENERAL				
1.1	8.3	FIXED-CHARGE ITEMS				
1.1.1	8.3.1	1. Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
1.1.2	8.3.2	2. Establishment of facilities on the site:				
	PSA 8.3.2.2	1) Facilities for the Engineer				
		a. Name Boards as shown on detailed drawings	No	1		
		b. Engineer's Office and parking facilities	Sum	1		
		c. Latrine facilities	Sum	1		
1.1.3	PSA 8.3.2.2	2) Facilities for the Contractor				
		a. Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
		b. Workshops	Sum	1		
		c. Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
		d. Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
		e. Water supplies and electric power and communications	Sum	1		
		f. Dealing with water	Sum	1		
		g. Access	Sum	1		
		h. Security of works	Sum	1		
		i. Notices & warnings to customers	Sum	1		
1.1.4	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations	Sum	1		
1.1.5	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.2	8.4	TIME-RELATED ITEMS				
1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
1.2.2	8.4.2	Operation and maintenance of facilities on site for the duration of construction				
	PSAB 8.4.2.1	1) Facilities for the Engineer for construction duration				
		a. Name Boards as shown on detailed drawings	No.	2		
		b. Engineer's Office and parking facilities	Sum	1		
		c. Latrine facilities	Sum	1		
	8.4.2.2	2) Facilities for Contractor for construction duration, except where otherwise stated				
		a. Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
		b. Workshops	Sum	1		
		c. Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
		d. Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
		e. Water supplies and electric power and communications	Sum	1		
		f. Dealing with water	Sum	1		
		g. Access	Sum	1		
		h. Plant	Sum	1		
		i. Road signs	Sum	1		
1.2.3	8.4.3	Supervision for the duration of construction	Sum	1		
1.2.4	8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs for the duration of the Contract	Sum	1		
1.2.5	8.4.5	Other time-related obligations	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.2.6	PS7	Allow for compliance with all aspects of the OH&S Spec including: risk assessment; provision of the safety plan; appointment of safety officer; safety training (induction) of workforce and notification(s) to the Department of Labour	Month	6		
1.2.7	PS8	Allow for compliance with all aspects of the Environment Management Plan	Sum	1		
	PS 9	Note: The gross sum of items 8.3 and 8.4, as per SANS 1200 A, may not exceed 15% of the total contract amount excl contingencies and VAT. If the amount tendered for these items exceeds the above, the tender will be altered to the reduced amount by reducing these specific items				
1.3	8.5	PROVISIONAL SUMS				
1.3.1		For work to be done by employer or nominated subcontractor or agency				
		1) Check testing a. Check testing by an independent laboratory	Prov Sum	1	10 000.00	10 000.00
		b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	10 000		
		2) Training of Workers a. Training allowance paid to targeted labour in terms of formal training	Prov Sum	1	60 000.00	60 000.00
	PS 12	b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	60 000		
	PS 12	c. Transportation and communication of workers for training where it is not possible to undertake the training in close proximity to the site	Prov Sum	1	20000	20 000.00
	PS 12	d. Overheads, charges and profit on (c) above	%	20000		
	PS 12	e. Provision of overalls for workers with EPWP logo	Prov Sum	1	20 000.00	20 000.00
		f. Overheads, charges and profit on (c) above	%	20 000		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.3.2		3) Relocation of services a. Relocation of essential services to be done by administering authority if required b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Prov sum %	1 10000	10 000.00	10 000.00
1.3.3		4) Connections to services a. Alterations and connections to Municipal Services and repair of damage to services where approved by the Engineer b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Prov sum %	1.00 10000	10 000.00	10 000.00
1.3.4		5) Community Liaison Officer a. Allow for work done by community liaison officer b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Month %	6 27 000	4500.00	27 000.00
1.3.5		6) Project Steering Committee a. Allow for PSC reimbursement for attending meetings b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Month %	6 3 600	600.00	3 600.00
1.3.6		7) Student a. Student Training @ R4500 per month b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Month %	6 27000.00	4 500.00	27 000.00
1.3.7		8) Traffic Accommodation a. Dealing with traffic b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Prov sum %	1 10000.00	10 000.00	10 000.00
1.3.8		9) Existing Services a. Protection of services b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	Prov sum %	1 20000.00	20 000.00	20 000.00
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.3.9		<p>10) Compliance with OHS act and Construction Regulation</p> <p>10.1 Prepare Health and Safety by a competent consultant for compliance with all the requirements of the Department of Labour, OHS Act based on the Risk Assessment and Construction Regulation 2014.</p> <p>10.2 Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety Plan and file incl. all documentation required in terms of the act, over the entire construction period</p> <p>10.3 Providing the required Personnel Protective Equipment for EPWP Labour force: a. Overalls b. Gloves c. Dust Masks d. Ear Protection e. Hard Hats f. Reflective Vests g. Steel toe capped safety boots h. Other identified in the risk assessment</p> <p>10.4 Supply, install, maintain and removal on completion of barricading to ensure full compliance to legislation a. Temporary fence barricading around excavation areas b. Rigid type barricading c. Danger tape d. Other identified in the assessment</p> <p>10.5 Training required for personnel on site a. Health and Safety Representative b. First Aider c. Emergency rescue d. Hazard Identification e. Training of personnel working at f. Construction plant training g. Legal liability h. COID ACT i. Other identified in the risk assessment</p>	Sum	1		
			Months	6.00		
			Sum	1		
			Sum	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
			No	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.3.10		11) Medical Surveillance: Certificated of fitness by an Occupational Health Practitioner: a. Contractors employees b. EPWP employees 12) Facilities and Equipment a. Sanitary facilities for each gender and 30 workers b. Changing facilities for each gender c. Sheltered eating areas d. First aid boxes e. Fire extinguishers f. Waste Bins 11) Safety Signage: Sufficient and adequate signage on construction site and at all flammable stores	Sum No Sum Sum	1 105 1 1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.4	8.7	DAY WORKS				
		Note: To be executed on instruction of the Engineer only				
1.4.1		1. Labour				
		a. Skilled	hr	24		
		b. Semi-skilled	hr	24		
		c. Unskilled	hr	24		
		d. Armed guard	Man-days	10		
1.4.2		2. Plant Hire (Work rates on site)				
		Tipper trucks				
		a. Capacity 6 m3 (small)	hr	24		
		b. Capacity 10m3 (medium)	hr	24		
		c. Capacity 12m3 (large) Flat bed trucks	hr	24		
		d. Capacity 3 tonne (small)	hr	24		
		e. Capacity 5 tonne (medium)	hr	24		
		f. Capacity 10 tonne (large)	hr	24		
1.4.3		3. LDVs				
		a. Capacity 1 tonne	km	50		
1.4.4		4. Conservancy tankers Water tankers				
		a. Capacity 6 000 litres (small)	hr	24		
		b. Capacity 9 000 litres (medium)	hr	24		
		c. Capacity 15 000 litres (large)	hr	24		
1.4.5		5. Excavators Crawler excavators				
		a. 20 tonne	hr	24		
		b. 30 tonne	hr	24		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.4.6		6. TLBs Tractor Loader Backhoe a. 2 x 4	hr	24		
		b. 4 x 4	hr	24		
1.4.7		7. Rollers Walk behind vibrating rollers a. Model BW 61 (small)	hr	24		
		b. Model BW 76 (medium)	hr	24		
		c. Model BW 90 (large)	hr	24		
1.4.8		8. Compactors Wacker	hr	24		
1.4.9		9. Compressors Portable diesel compressors a. Small	hr	24		
		b. Medium	hr	24		
		c. Large	hr	24		
1.4.10		10. Water pumps Portable water pumps a. Small	hr	24		
		b. Medium	hr	24		
		c. Large	hr	24		
1.5	8.8	TEMPORARY WORKS				
1.5.1	8.8.3	b. Protection of various structures until construction in vicinity is complete	Sum	1		
1.5.2	PSA 8.8.4	2. Existing services				
	LI	a. Locating existing services	Sum	1		
	LI	b. Excavate by hand, backfill and compact in common material to expose underground services	m ³	300		
	LI	c. Temporary protection of existing services	Sum	1		
	LI	d. Relocation of existing services	Sum	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.5.3		Servitude registration by Professional land surveyor, include land valuer for boreholes	Prov Sum	1	200 000.00	200 000.00
1.5.4		Eskom Bulk Line (1581m) and 2 Transformers	Prov Sum	1	600 000.00	600 000.00
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

**OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3
WATER SUPPLY - SECTION 2 (H04-2884 & H04-2887)**

SCHEDULE 2

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
2	SANS	SCHEDULE 2:				
2.1	PSC 1200 C	WATER SUPPLY				
2.1.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub 3.0m wide street strip for pipe.	m	8951		
	8.2.2	Remove and grub large trees, and tree stumps of girth:				
2.1.2		a. Over 1m and up to and including 2m	No	5		
2.1.3		b. Over 2m and up to and including 3m	No	3		
3.1	1200DB PSDB 8.3.2	EXCAVATIONS Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact, and dispose of surplus / unsuitable material for depths: Over and up to:				
3.1.1	LI	Over 1m and 1.5m	m ³	10915		
3.1.2	LI	Over 1.5m and 2.0m	m ³	1526		
3.1.3	LI	Over 2.0m and 2.5m	m ³	177		
3.1.4	LI	Over 2.5m and 3.0m	m ³	278		
	8.3.2	Extra-over items 3.1 for				
3.1.8		1. Hard rock excavation	m ³	3 869		
3.1.9	LI 8.3.2	Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom (Provisional)	m ³	1 290		
3.2	8.3.3 8.3.3.1	EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES Make up deficiency in backfill material (Provisional)				
3.2.1		a. From other necessary excavations on site	m ³	1 934		
3.2.2		b. by importation from commercial sources or off- site sources selected by the Contractor	m ³	100		
3.2.3	PSDB8.3.3.3	Compaction in road reserves at road crossings	m ³	258		
	8.3.3.4	Overhaul				
3.2.4		a. Limited overhaul: Over 0.1km up to 1km (Provisional)	m ³	5 158		
3.2.5		b. Long overhaul: Over 1km (Provisional)	m ³ k m	10 317		
3.2.6	8.3.4	Shore trench both sides opposite structure or service (Provisional)	m	1 200		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
3.2.7	8.3.5 LI	Existing services that intersect or adjoin a a. Services that intersect a trench	No	40		
3.2.8	LI	b. Services that adjoin a trench	m	50		
3.3	SANS 1200LB	BEDDING				
	8.2.2.3	Provision of bedding from commercial				
3.3.3		a. Selected granular	m³	1422		
3.3.4		b. Selected fill	m³	5212		
3.3.5		c. 19mm Crushed stone	m³	220		
3.3.6	LI 8.2.4	Encasing of pipes in concrete (20MPa)	m³	110		
4.1.1	1200L	Medium pressure pipelines				
	8.2.1	Supply, handle, lay and bed in flexible pipe bedding and test MPVC pressure pipes, complete with MPVC Durolok (or equivalent approved) joint restraint				
4.1.2		ND160 (PN20)	m	950		
		ND160 (PN25)	m	3155		
4.1.3		ND250 (PN12)	m	4509		
4.2	8.2.2	SPECIALS AND FITTINGS				
4.2.1		Extra-over item 4.1 for supplying, handling, laying, bedding, jointing and testing of the following MPVC fittings with Durolok (or equivalent approved) joint restraint system for use on MPVC pipes				
4.2.2		Bends				
	LI	11.25 degree bends				
		ND160 (PN25)	No	10		
		ND250 (PN16)	No	1		
4.2.3	LI	22.5 degree bends				
		ND160 (PN25)	No	6		
		ND250 (PN16)	No	1		
4.2.4	LI	45 degree bends				
		ND160 (PN25)	No	2		
		ND250 (PN16)	No	2		
4.2.5	LI	90 degree bends				
		ND160 (PN25)	No	2		
		ND250 (PN16)	No	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
4.2.3	LI	Flange Adaptors - Flanges drilled to SANS 1123				
		ND160, <i>Table 2500/3</i>	No	2		
		ND250, <i>Table 1600/3</i>	No	1		
4.2.1		Extra-over item 4.1 for supplying, handling, laying, bedding, jointing and testing of the following steel fittings for use on MPVC pipes				
4.2.5	LI	Tees - Galvanised steel; medium class; Flanges drilled drilled to SANS 1123				
		3. 160mm x 160mm, <i>Table 2500/3</i>	No	2		
		3. 250mm x 160mm, <i>Table 1600/3</i>	No	1		
4.3		CHAMBERS				
		Construct isolating valve chambers complete with step irons, reinforcement, and frames as per detailed drawing up to 1.5m depth.	No	1		
4.3.1						
4.3.2		Parts Inside 160mm Isolating Valve Chambers for MPVC pipe as per detail drawing 1056K-04D02				
		Item A1	No	4		
		Item A2	No	4		
		Item A3	No	2		
		Item A4	No	2		
		Item A5	No	2		
4.3.3		Provision of lockable manhole covers as per Drawing 1056K-04D02	No	2		
4.3.4		Construct air valve chamber complete with vent pipe, and step irons, as per detailed drawing up to 1.5m depth	No	10		
4.3.5		Parts Inside 250mm Air Valve Chamber for MPVC pipe as per Drawing 1056K-04D03				
		Item B1	No	10		
		Item B2	No	10		
		Item B3	No	5		
		Item B4	No	5		
		Item B5	No	5		
		Item B6	No	5		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
4.3.6		Parts Inside 160mm Air Valve Chamber for MPVC pipe as per Drawing 1056K-04D04				
		Item C1	No	10		
		Item C2	No	10		
		Item C3	No	5		
		Item C4	No	5		
		Item C5	No	5		
		Item C6	No	5		
4.3.10		Provision of lockable manhole covers as per Drawing 1056K-04D04	No	10		
4.3.11		Construct Scour valve chambers complete with step irons, reinforcement, and frames as per detailed drawing up to 1.5m depth.	No	10		
4.3.12		Parts Inside 160mm Diameter Scour Valve Chambers for MPVC pipe as per detail drawing 1056K-04D05				
		Item D1	No	8		
		Item D2	No	8		
		Item D3	No	4		
		Item D4	No	4		
		Item D5	No	4		
		Item D6	No	4		
		Item D7	No	4		
		Item D8	No	4		
4.3.13		Parts Inside 250mm Diameter Scour Valve Chambers for MPVC pipe as per detail drawing 1056K-04D06				
		Item E1	No	12		
		Item E2	No	12		
		Item E3	No	6		
		Item E4	No	6		
		Item E5	No	6		
		Item E6	No	6		
		Item E7	No	6		
		Item E8	No	6		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
4.3.14		Provision of lockable manhole covers as per Drawing 1056K-04D06	No	10		
		Construct Inlet chamber complete with vent pipe, and step irons, as per detailed drawing up to 1.5m depth	No	1		
		Parts Inside Inlet Chamber for MPVC pipe as per detail drawing 1056K-04D07				
		Item F1	No	1		
		Item F2	No	1		
		Item F3	No	1		
		Item F4	No	3		
		Item F5	No	2		
		Item F6	No	1		
		Item F7	No	1		
		Item F8	No	1		
		Provision of lockable manhole covers as per Drawing ???	No	1		
4.3.15	1200LG	Pipe Jacking				
	B8.2.1	Establishment for Jacking/ Boring (Horizontal drilling)				
		a) Fixed Charges	Sum	1		
		b) Time Related Charges	Sum	1		
	B8.2.3	Jacking of pipes/ Boring Pipes through				
		a) 200mm HDPE pipes Class PE80, PN16	m	40		
	B8.2.4	Excavation for jacking/ boring	m³	50		
	8.2.5	Extra-over 8.2.1 and 8.2.4 for unforeseen Rock and boulders	m³	20		
	B8.2.9	Stabilization of unstable areas or grouting of voids where ordered				
		a) Provision and establishment of equipment on site, and removal on completion of operation	Sum	1		
		b) Operation of equipment	Day	1		
		c) Materials used	m³	20		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD						
5.1	PH	<u>EQUIPPING OF BOREHOLES</u>				
	PH	Supply and delivery of borehole no. H04-2884 pumps and ancillary equipment:				
	PH	Borehole discharge pipework, for all boreholes as per drawing 1056K-04D08				
		Item P1	No	1		
		Item P2	No	1		
		Item P3	No	1		
		Item P4	No	1		
		Item P5	No	1		
		Item P6	No	1		
		Item P7	No	1		
		Item P8	No	1		
		Item P9	No	1		
		Item P10	No	1		
		Item P11	No	1		
		Item P12	No	1		
		Item P13	No	1		
		Item P14	No	1		
		Item P15	No	1		
		Item P16	No	1		
		Item P17	No	1		
		Item P18	No	1		
		Item P19	No	1		
		Item P20	No	1		
		Item P21	No	1		
		Item P22	No	1		
		Item P23	No	1		
		Item P24	No	1		
		Item P25	No	1		
5.2	PH	<u>EQUIPPING OF BOREHOLES</u>				
	PH	Supply and delivery of borehole no. H04-2887 pumps and ancillary equipment:				
	PH	Borehole discharge pipework, for all boreholes as per drawing 1056K-04D08				
		Item R1	No	1		
		Item R2	No	1		
		Item R3	No	1		
		Item R4	No	1		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)		
TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD								
5.2.3	PB.03	Item R5	No	1				
		Item R6	No	1				
		Item R7	No	1				
		Item R8	No	1				
		Item R9	No	1				
		Item R10	No	1				
		Item R11	No	1				
		Item R12	No	1				
		Item R13	No	1				
		Item R14	No	1				
		Item R15	No	1				
		Item R16	No	1				
		Item R17	No	1				
		Item R18	No	1				
		Item R19	No	1				
		Item R20	No	1				
		Item R21	No	1				
		Item R22	No	1				
		Item R23	No	1				
		Item R24	No	1				
		Item R25	No	1				
		Miscellaneous items as required for the borehole						
		Pump house floor as per drawings						m³3
		Pre-fabricated 3mx3m concrete pump house structure complete with lockable door as supplied by Water Boys or similar approved as per drawing						No1
		Compensation to landowners, for borehole construction on their property.						Prov Sum1
		Supply and installation of Palisade Fencing around pump house and transformer, including all earthworks						m80
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD								

**SUMMARY OF BILL OF
QUANTITIES**

SCHEDULE	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT (R)
SCHEDULE 1:	PRELIMINARY & GENERAL	
SCHEDULE 2:	WATER SUPPLY - SECTION 2 (H04-2884 & H-04-2887)	
SUB-TOTAL 1		
Contingencies (10%)		
SUB-TOTAL 2		
VAT		
TOTAL CARRIED TO FORM OF OFFER		

.....
DATE

.....
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1: DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.2: LIST OF DRAWINGS

C3.3: PROCUREMENT

C3.4: CONSTRUCTION

C3.5: VARIATION AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.6: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS –

C3.7: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

C3.8: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

C3.9: MANAGEMENT OF WORKS

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: OLIFANTSPOORT RWS PHASE 3

C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS-1	Project Description
PS-2	Description of the Site and Access
PS-3	Details of the Works
PS-4	Construction Management Requirements
PS-5	Security Clearance of Personnel
PS-6	Subcontractors
PS-7	Supply of Materials
PS-8	Execution of Works

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PSA	SANS 1200 A: General
PSC	SANS 1200 D: Earthworks

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION PC	Trimming Of Site
SECTION PC	Maintenance
SECTION PE	Contingencies
SECTION PG	Generic Labour-Intensive Specification
SECTION POHS	
OHS 1993	Safety Specification

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C3 Scope of Work

As much as is economically feasible all work shall be implemented by employing Labour Intensive Construction methods. Over and above the normal Building and Allied works to be implemented by employing skilled and unskilled labour the works specified in the “Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)” shall be undertaken using Labour Intensive Construction methods

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

1.1 Employer’s objectives

The employer’s objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines

Labour-intensive works

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/Supervisors at NQF “National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes” and Site Agent/Manager at NQF level 5 “Manage labour-intensive Construction Processes” or equivalent QCTO qualifications.

1.2 Overview of the works

The work will be carried using Labour- Intensive approach as much as possible. Labour-intensive works comprise the activities described in SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand, and its associated specification data. Such works shall be Constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

1.3 Extent of the works

The works at Olifantspoort RWS Phase 3 will not be limited to the following:

- Construction of 4.037Km bulk pumping main of 160mm diameter with all the fittings from H04-2887 & H04-2884 to the 10ML reservoir,
- Construction of 4081.2Km bulk pumping main with all the fittings from H04-2887 & H04-2884 to the 10ML reservoir.
- Equipping of three boreholes H04-2884 and H04-2887 with electric pumps,
- Securing three boreholes with pre-cast concrete structure fence.
- Securing pump house with palisade fence of 80m perimeter of each.
- Provision of Eskom bulk power line of approximately 2800m and two transformers.
- Testing and commissioning of the works.

1.4 Location of the Works

The limits of the project are as shown on the locality plan bound into the book of drawings to be received together with this document. The site of works is located at;

No	Village	Co-ordinates	
		Longitude (E)	Latitude (S)
1	Kwena Moloto 1	29°20'41.29"	23°50'33.03"
2	Kwena Moloto 2	29°20'37.86"	23°50'16.25"
3	Letsokoane extension	29°21'54.36"	23°49'54.13"
4	Peter Nchabeleng	29°21'33.66"	23°48'37.79"
5	Blood river	29°22'28.94"	23°48'57.03"

The site shall not only include the works area for the construction of the new services, but shall be extended in the broader sense to take account of all areas occupied by the Contractor, be it deliberate or unintentional, in the execution of the contract.

1.5 General Information

Labour Regulations

C3.1.7.1 Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works

Payment for works identified in clause 2.3 “the Extent of the Project” in the Project Specifications as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

C3.1.7.2 Applicable labour laws

The Ministerial Determination for Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in **Government Notice N° R949 in Government Gazette 33665 of 22 October 2010**, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.

C3.1.7.3 Introduction

This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

In this document –

- (a) “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- (b) “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a SPWP;
- (c) “worker” means any person working in an elementary occupation on a SPWP;
- (d) “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- (e) “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an SPWP;
- (f) “task” means a fixed quantity of work;
- (g) “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- (h) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (i) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

C3.1.7.4 Terms of Work

- (a) Workers on a SPWP are employed on a temporary basis.
- (b) A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on a SPWP.
- (c) Employment on a SPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

C3.1.7.5 Normal Hours of Work

An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work—

- (a) more than forty hours in any week
- (b) on more than five days in any week; and
- (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- (d) An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- (e) A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

C3.1.7.6 Meal Breaks

- (f) A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- (g) An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- (h) A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- (i) A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

C3.1.7.7 Special Conditions for Security Guards

- (a) A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- (b) A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

C3.1.7.8 Daily Rest Period

- (a) Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

C3.1.7.9 Weekly Rest Period

- (a) Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work (“emergency work”).

C3.1.7.10 Work on Sundays and Public Holidays

- (a) A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
- (b) Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
- (c) A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
 - i. the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;
 - ii. double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.
- (d) A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
 - i. the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
 - ii. double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.

C3.1.7.11 Sick Leave

- (a) Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- (b) A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- (c) A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- (d) Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- (e) An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
- (f) An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
- (g) An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.
- (h) Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
 - i. absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
 - ii. absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
- (i) A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
- (j) A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

C3.1.7.12 Maternity Leave

- (a) A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
- (b) A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
- (c) A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.

- (d) A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
- (e) A worker may begin maternity leave –
- (f) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
- (g) on an earlier date –
 - (i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
 - (ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or
 - (iii) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
- (h) A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
- (i) A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the SPWP on which she was employed has ended.

C3.1.7.12 Family responsibility leave

Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -

- (a) when the employee's child is born;
- (b) when the employee's child is sick;
- (c) in the event of a death of –
 - (i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
 - (ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

C3.1.7.13 Statement of Conditions

An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –

- (a) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP;
- (b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
- (c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
- (d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
- (e) the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP.
- (f) An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
- (g) An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

C3.1.7.14 Keeping Records

Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –

- (a) the worker's name and position;
- (b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
- (c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
- (d) payments made to each worker.
- (e) The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.

C3.1.7.15 Payment

- (a) An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
- (b) A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- (c) An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- (d) A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- (e) Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- (f) Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
 - i. at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
 - ii. during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
 - iii. in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.

C3.1.7.16 An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –

- (a) the period for which payment is made;
- (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
- (c) the worker's earnings;
- (d) any money deducted from the payment;
- (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
- (f) If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it
- (g) If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

C3.1.7.17 Deductions

- (a) An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
- (b) An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
- (c) An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
- (d) An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
 - i. repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
 - ii. state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
 - iii. pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

C3.1.7.18 Health and Safety

- (a) Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
- (b) A worker must –
 - i. work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
 - ii. obey any health and safety instruction;
 - iii. obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP;
 - iv. use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
 - v. report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

C3.1.7.19 Compensation for Injuries and Diseases

- (a) It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a SPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- (b) A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
- (c) The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- (d) An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

C3.1.7.20 Termination

- (a) The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- (b) A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- (c) A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
- (d) A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
- (e) A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

C3.1.7.21 Certificate of Service

On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –

- (a) the worker's full name;
- (b) the name and address of the employer;
- (c) the SPWP on which the worker worked;
- (d) the work performed by the worker;
- (e) any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP;
- (f) the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP;
- (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

C3.1.7.22 Contractor's default in payment to Labourers and Employees

- (a) Any dispute between the Contractor and labourers, regarding delayed payment or default in payment of fair wages, if not resolved immediately may compel the Employer to intervene.
- (b) The Employer may, upon the Contractor defaulting payment, pay the moneys due to the workers not honoured in time, out of any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

C3.1.7.23 Provision of Handtools

- (a) The Contractor shall provide his labour force with hand tools of adequate quality, sufficient in numbers and make the necessary provisions to maintain the tools in good and safe working conditions

C3.1.7.23 Reporting

The Contractor shall submit monthly returns/reports as specified below:

- (a) Signed Muster rolls/pay sheets of temporary workers and permanent staff detailing the number, category, gender, rate of pay and daily attendance.
- (b) Copies of identity documents of workers
- (c) Number of persons who have attended training including nature and duration of training provided
- (d) Assets created, rehabilitated or maintained in accordance with indicators in the EPWP M&E framework
- (e) Plant utilization returns
- (f) Progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are:

SANS 1200 A	: General
SANS 1200 AB	: Engineer's Office
SANS 1200 D	: Earthworks
SANS 1200 DB	: Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
SANS 1200 G	: Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 HA	: Structural Steelwork (Sundry Items)
SANS 1200 L	: Medium Pressure Pipelines
SANS 1200 LB	: Bedding (Pipes)

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SANS) in Pretoria:

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004):	Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 1: <i>General Engineering and Construction Works</i>
-----------------------	---

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

STATUS

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardized or Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

The standard specifications which form part of this contract have been written to cover all phases of work normally required for civil contracts, and they may therefore cover items not applicable to this particular contract.

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PART A: GENERAL

PS1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- Construction of 4.037Km bulk pumping main of 160mm diameter with all the fittings from H04-2887 & H04-2884 to the 10ML reservoir,
- Construction of 4081.2Km bulk pumping main with all the fittings from H04-2887 & H04-2884 to the 10ML reservoir.
- Equipping of three boreholes H04-2884 and H04-2887 with electric pumps,
- Securing three boreholes with pre-cast concrete structure fence.
- Securing pump house with palisade fence of 80m perimeter of each.
- Provision of Eskom bulk power line of approximately 2800m and two transformers.
- Testing and commissioning of the works.

PS2 DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE AND ACCESS

2.1 Access to site

Access to the site can be obtained via the public streets within the perimeter of the site of works. The contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and reinstatement of damage caused by him or his agents/deliveries to any property (Private or State Owned), fauna and flora and rights of way.

The contractor shall take cognizance of the aforementioned items and should allow in his rates tendered for any costs that could be incurred due to damages by the contractor.

PS3 DETAILS OF THE WORKS

A brief detail of the works for which this specification is applicable is as follows:

3.1 Borehole Pump

The pump should be electric driven with electric motor and must be capable of discharging the following:

H04-2884, Q =10.0 l/s and duty point H = 180m.

H04-2887, Q =8.0 l/s and duty point H = 230m.

3.2 Pipework

The total of 10.500 Km length of pipe will be constructed using mPVC ranging from 160mm diameter to 250mm diameter.

3.2 Traffic

During the installation of this pipe, traffic will have to be accommodated and the tendered rates must include for it.

PS4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

4.1 General

The Contractor is referred to **SANS 1921: 2004 parts 1, 2 and 3: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts**. These specifications shall be applicable to the contract under consideration and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

4.2 Drawings (*Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clauses 4.1.7; 4.1.11 and 4.1.12*)

The reduced drawings form part of the tender documents as mentioned under Part T1 and shall be used for tendering purposes only.

The contractor shall be supplied with three complete paper copies of the construction drawings free of charge. The Contractor shall at his own expense re-produce further paper prints required for the construction of the work.

At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Employer's Agent all drawings, provided or made, during the contract period.

Any information which the Contractor has control over and which is required by the Employer's Agent Representative to complete the as built drawings shall be made available to the Employer's Agent Representative before the Certificate of Completion is issued.

Only written dimensions may be used. Dimensions are not to be scaled from drawings unless ordered by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent will supply all figures / dimensions which are not shown on the drawings. The levels or dimensions given on the drawings are subject to confirmation on site. The Contractor shall submit all levels and dimensions to the Employer's Agent for confirmation before he commences with any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all dimensions which are given on the drawings and inform the Employer's Agent of any conflicting dimensions.

4.3 Responsibilities for design and construction (*Read with SANS 1921 – 1:2004 Clause 4.2*)

4.3.1 The responsibility strategy followed in this contract shall be A.

4.3.2 The structural and civil engineer responsible for the design in accordance with the specification is: Dolmen Engineers CC

4.4 Planning, Programme and Method Statements (Read with SANS1921-1:2004 clause 4.3)

4.4.1 Preliminary Programme

The Contractor shall include with his tender a preliminary programme on the prescribed form to be completed by all Tenderers. The programme shall be in the form of a simplified bar chart with sufficient details to show clearly how the works will be performed within the time for completion as stated in the Contract Data.

Tenderers may submit tenders for an alternative Time for Completion in addition to a tender based on the initial tendered Time for Completion. Each such alternative tender shall include a preliminary programme similar to the programme above for the execution of the works, and shall motivate his proposal clearly by stating all the financial implications of the alternative completion time.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have allowed fully in his tendered rates and prices as well as in his programme for all possible delays due to normal adverse weather conditions and special non-working days as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, in the Project Specifications and in the Contract Data.

4.4.2 Programme in terms of Clause 5.6 of the General Conditions of Contract

It is essential that the construction programme, which shall conform in all respects to Clause 5.6 of the General Conditions of Contract, be furnished within the time stated in the Contract Data. The preliminary programme to be submitted with the tender shall be used as basis for this programme.

The following must be stated on the programme:

- (a) The quantity of work applicable to each bar item as well as the rate at which the work will be completed.
- (b) A budget of the value of completed work, month by month, for the full contract period.
- (c) The critical path.
- (d) Work to be undertaken by Local Contractor (if applicable)
- (e) Training Courses
- (f) Schedule of plant and resources to be utilized

The Contractor's attention is also drawn to clause 5.7 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

4.4.3 Time for Completion

The tenderer shall indicate under section C1.2.2: **Data provided by Contractor** the time within which the contract shall be completed.

4.4.4 Delay in Completion

The Contractor shall organize the Works in such a manner that no delays occur. Delays due to faulty organization or lack or shortage of materials or labour or co-operation with other parties or to any other cause within the control of the Contractor will not be

countenanced and full power is reserved by the Engineer to order the Contractor to expedite the work should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, not progress in a satisfactory way.

4.5 Quality Assurance (QA) (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.4)

The Contractor will be solely responsible for the production of work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end, it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems which could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

4.6 Management and disposal of water (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.6)

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and storm water on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works as a result of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.

4.7 Earthworks (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.10)

4.7.1 Borrow pits and spoil areas

No borrow pit has been identified for this project. If the contractor opt to open any borrow pit, he must ensure that he has made necessary arrangements for the permits for the use of such borrow pit.

4.8 Testing (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 clause 4.11)

4.8.1 Process control

The Contractor shall arrange for his own process control tests. The Contractor will be expected of to employ the services of the existing established laboratory on site. T Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

4.8.2 Acceptance control

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer shall have his own acceptance control tests carried out by the laboratory. The cost of acceptance testing shall be to the account of the client.

4.9 Site Establishment (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.14)

4.9.1 Contractor's camp site and depot

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel, labourers, clerk of works and contracts manager. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for the contract as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer. The Contractor must ensure that all his employees as well as the employees of his subcontractors are able to identify themselves as members of the construction team.

The chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and Employer. Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall conform to all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations.

4.9.2 Power Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical services. Electrical power cannot be guaranteed by the service provider. During power failures and shortages, the Contractor must make his own arrangements for the provision of electricity.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of a power supply to the works.

4.9.3 Water Supply and Sewer

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the site proper ablution facilities. The Contractor shall service and maintain the facilities in a clean and hygienic state for the duration of the contract period and on completion of the works from the site.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water and sewer disposal at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water or sewer disposal.

The Contractor must supply all necessary materials for the water connection at a position pointed out by the Employer. The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the

Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply to the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.4 Accommodation of Employees

No employees except for security guards will be allowed to sleep or be accommodated on the site in urban areas.

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and to transport them to site.

No informal housing or squatting will be allowed.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary ablution facilities at his camp site and the site of the works for the use of his employees. Chemical toilets will only be allowed where temporary facilities have to be provided.

4.9.5 Water for construction

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water for construction. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water.

The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the schedule of quantities shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply for the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

4.9.6 Facilities for the Engineer

One site office as well as a meeting facility, as described under Clause PSAB1.1, is required for the Engineer.

No housing is required for the Employers Agent or his Representative.

4.9.7 Telephone Facilities

Telephone and facsimile facilities are needed on the site.

4.9.8 Survey beacons *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1 : 2004 clause 4.15)*

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as bench-marks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

4.10 Existing Services *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.17)*

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced. The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.

Services belonging to the following service owners will be encountered:

SERVICE OWNER	TYPE OF SERVICE
Eskom	Electrical/Power lines
Telkom	Telephone lines
Polokwane Municipality	Sewer, water and electrical infrastructure

4.11 Health and Safety (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.18)

4.11.1 General statement

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003 issued on 18 July 2003 by the Department of Labour.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract by entering into an agreement with the Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the form as included in section C1.4.

4.11.2 Health and Safety Specifications and Plans

(a) Employer's Health and Safety Specification

A Health and Safety Specification is included in Section C3.3, Part PE of the tender documents as part of the Particular Specifications.

(b) Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan

The Tenderer shall submit with the tender his own documented Health and Safety Plan proposed to be implemented for the execution of the work under the contract. The Health and Safety Plan must at least cover the following:

- (i) a proper risk assessment of the works, risk items, work methods and procedures in terms of Regulations 7 to 28;
- (ii) pro-active identification of potential hazards and unsafe working conditions;
- (iii) provision of a safe working environment and equipment;
- (iv) statements of methods to ensure the health and safety of subcontractors, employees and visitors to the site, including safety training in hazards and risk areas (*Regulation 5*);
- (v) monitoring health and safety on the site of works on a regular basis, and keeping of records and registers as provided for in the Construction Regulations;
- (vi) details of the Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officers and other competent persons he intends to appoint for the construction works in terms of Regulation 6 and other applicable regulations; and
- (vii) details of methods to ensure that his Health and Safety Plan is carried out effectively in accordance with the Construction Regulations 2003.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work, before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

Time lost due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work as a result of the Contractor's failure to obtain approval for his safety plan, shall not be used as a reason to claim for extension of time or standing time and related costs

4.11.3 Cost of compliance with the OHSA Construction Regulations

The rates and prices tendered by the Contractor shall be deemed to include all costs for conforming to the requirements of the Act, the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as applicable to this contract.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations, he will be liable for penalties as provided in the Construction Regulations and in the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.

4.12 Management of the environment (*Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.19*)

Respect for the environment is an important aspect of this contract and the Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

4.12.1 Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to the limits of the pipeline reserve (4m wide) for the purpose of constructing the works and where applicable detours, shall be sited in consultation with the Engineer and the local communities.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

4.12.2 Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires which may have been caused by him or his employees.

4.12.3 Environmental Management Plan

In addition to the above all requirements according to the Environmental Management Plan will be adhered to.

4.13 Contract Name board

One official contract name board, as per C4.2 *Site Information: Construction Notice Board*, is required for this contract.

4.14 Railway Facilities

The nearest railway siding is Polokwane Railway Station.

PS 5 SECURITY CLEARANCE OF PERSONNEL

Tenderers should note that the Polokwane Municipality may require that Security Clearance investigations be conducted on any number of the Tenderer's personnel.

If so required, by the Polokwane Municipality, the Tenderer must remove personnel as indicated immediately and ensure that they have no access to the works or documentation or any other information pertaining the site.

The Employer shall not be liable for any cost concerning the removal of personnel or the effect thereof on the execution of the work.

PS 6 SUPPLY OF MATERIALS

All material to be used in the Works is to be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed due to the lack of materials on Site, by placing orders for material required under this Contract as soon as possible. No extension of time will be allowed for any delay due to the supply of materials.

Although the quantities have been carefully calculated, it must be considered as approximate only and the Contractor, before ordering any materials, should check the quantities required. The bill of quantities is provisional.

PS 7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

7.1 Inspection by the Employers Agent

No portion of the work shall be proceeded with until the **Employers Agent** or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the **Employers Agent** or his representative has inspected the work, the Contractor shall at his own cost expose the covered or hidden work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged during the uncovering.

7.2 Certificate of Completion

When all the work under the Contract have been completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer, he will issue a certificate of completion to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the date the date at which the works are deemed to be completed and accepted by the Employer.

The sureties provided by the Contractor for the fulfilment and completion of the Contract in terms of the Form of Agreement will be released upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

PS 8 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION *(Read with SANS 1914 -5 2002 and Guidelines for the implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) third edition 2015)*

8.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB Contractor grading designation of 7CE and higher only shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques or the equivalent QCTO qualification	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage or the equivalent QCTO qualification	any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes or the equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

8.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labor-intensive works

8.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.

8.2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

8.2.1.2 The rate of pay set for the SPWP is R per task or per day.

8.2.1.3 Tasks established by the Contractor must be such that:

- the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

- 8.2.1.4 The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 5.2.1.3.
- 8.2.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
 - b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
 - c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
 - d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income
- 8.2.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
- a) 55% women;
 - b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
 - c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

8.2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

8.2.2.1 Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

8.2.2.2 Contract participation goals

There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

8.2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

8.2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the Contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2.2.3 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

8.2.2.5 Training of targeted labour

- a) The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
- b) The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.
- c) A copy of this training request made by the Contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works– Cinderella Makunike, Fax Number 012 328 6820 or email cinderella.makunike@dpw.gov.za Tel: 083 677 4026.
- d) The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he she is employed for 4 months or more.
- e) The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.
- f) An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of d above.
- g) Proof of compliance with the requirements of b to f must be proven.

8.3 Typical construction work to be executed applying labour intensive principles

8.3.1

PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 A: CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION: GENERAL

PSA GENERAL (SANS 1200 A)

PSA 1 MATERIALS (Clause 3)

PSA 1.1 Standardisation mark (Clause 3.1)

Add the following to the Clause:

All material delivered to the site shall bear the Official Standardisation Mark.

PSA 2 PLANT (Clause 4)

PSA 2.1 Restrictions on employee accommodation (Sub-clause 4.2)

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees. The Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees.

The Employer shall place an area at the disposal of the Contractor to enable him to erect his site offices, workshops and stores. Any facilities shall comply with the requirements of the local authority. The Contractor shall provide his own fencing and site security.

PSA 3 CONSTRUCTION (Clause 5)

PSA 3.1 Dealing with water (Sub-clause 5.5)

In addition to the items as set out in Sub clause 5.5, the Contractor shall also provide pumping equipment, pipes and other equipment as may be necessary.

PSA 4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (Clause 8)

PSA 4.1 Fixed charge and Value Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.1)

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

“Payment shall be a lump sum to provide for the Contractor's expenses in connection with:

- i. setting up and maintaining his organisation, camps and plant on the site;

- (b) effecting the insurance's and indemnities required in terms of the General Conditions of Contract
- (c) meeting all other general obligations and liabilities which are not specifically measured for payment in these contract documents.

The lump sum total of items (a), (b) and (c) as measured and Fixed Charge Items and time Related Items shall not exceed 15% of the nett total Tender Amount. If the Tenderer should tender a higher amount for this item it shall be reduced to the amount allowed above and all other tendered prices increased in the proportion required to retain the same Nett Total Tender Amount.

The tendered lump sum shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of work done under the Contract exceeds, or falls short of, the Tender Amount, or as a result of an extension of time for completion in terms of Clause 10 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Any payment made under this item shall not be taken into account when determining whether the value of a certificate complies with the "minimum amount of monthly certificate" laid down in the Appendix.

Before any payment is made under this item the Contractor shall satisfy the Engineer that he has provided on site an establishment and plant of good quality and in value exceeding that of the first instalment. The Contractor may be asked to furnish documented proof that he owns the offices and plant on site, the value of which should exceed the amount claimed in the first certificate. In the event that the Contractor cannot satisfy the Engineer as to the value or ownership, the Employers Agent shall have the right to withhold part of any payments to be made under this item, until the Works have been completed.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment, 50% of the lump sum, will be paid in the first payment certificate after the Contractor has met all his obligations under this sub-clause and has made a substantial start on construction in accordance with the approved programme.
- (b) The second instalment, 35% of the lump sum, will be paid when the value of the work done reaches one half of the Nett Total Tender Amount.
- (c) The third and final instalment, 15% of the lump sum, will be paid when the works have been completed and the Contractor has fulfilled all requirements of this sub-clause. No payment for the scheduled Fixed Charge Items for this contract will not be made until the requirements regarding and the erection of name boards have been met."

PSA 4.2 Time-Related Items (Sub-clause 8.2.2)

Replace this sub-clause with the following:

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment of item 8.4 (time-related item) will take place in equal monthly amounts, calculated on the tendered amount for the item, divided by the contract period in months, with the understanding that the total of the monthly payments which was paid for this specific item does not exceed the proportion that the progress of the works to date bears in relation to the works as a whole.

Should the Employers Agent grant an extension of time, the Contractor is entitled to an increase in the amount tendered for time related items, and this increase must be kept in the same proportion to the original tender amount as the extension of time is to the original time of the completion of the works.

Payment for such increased amounts will be considered as full compensation for all time related, provisional and general costs which arise as a result of the extension of time.

PSA 4.3 Exposing of existing services (add the following Sub-clause 8.9)

Add the following new pay item:

Item:

Excavation by hand in all materials to expose existing services Unit: m³

The tendered sum must include full compensation for all hand excavation as per the dimension approved by the Employers Agent for the locating, exposing and moving of existing services. Excavation outside of approved dimensions will not be paid. The rate must also include for backfill and compaction to 90% of mod AASHTO density and, if applicable, the removal of excess material not used for backfill, the securing of excavations, for handling surface and subsurface water, for protection of existing services and for any other activity necessary to complete the work. Free haul of 1,0 km will be applicable on the transport of excess material.

No distinction will be made between classes of material or types of services.

Note: The Contractor must provide sufficient supervision over labourers when services are exposed.

PSA 4.4 Occupational Health and Safety (add the following Sub-clause 8.10)

Add the following new pay items:

Item:

Provision for the cost related to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, and the relevant Regulations:

- | | | |
|----|---|-----------|
| a) | Complete "Notification of Construction" form and submit | |
| | Unit: Sum | |
| b) | Prepare a Health and Safety Plan for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and the Construction Regulations 2003 and submit to the engineer Preparation of a Health & Safety Plan | Unit: Sum |
| c) | Compilation of a Risk Assessment prior to Construction | Unit: Sum |
| d) | Health & Safety induction Training of employees | Unit: Sum |
| e) | Compilation and keeping up to date the Health & Safety plan and file which shall include all documentation required in terms of the act, over the entire construction period | Unit: Sum |

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for providing the above services as required from the Occupational Health & Safety Act. The rate shall include all related costs incurred by the Act, remuneration of personnel, trainers, etc. and equipment required for the execution of the required services as depicted by the Act. The tendered amount for items a, b, c, d and e shall only be paid on the successful completion of the task as approved by the client. The tendered amount for item shall be paid on a monthly basis.

PSA 4.5 Facilities for Employers Agent (Fixed Charge) (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1)

PSA 4.5.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.3.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Employers Agent.

PSA 4.6 Facilities for Employers Agent (Time Related) (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1)

PSA 4.6.1 Furnished office (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 a)

Add the following to the pay item:

No office will be required for the Employers Agent except for the site meetings.

PSA 4.6.2 Survey assistant and materials (Sub-clause 8.4.2.1 d)

Add the following to the pay item:

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract period, when required by the Employers Agent, one skilled and one unskilled survey labourers.

ENGINEER'S OFFICE

PSAB-3 MATERIALS

PSAB-3.1 Contract Sign Boards

Two (2) Contract signboards, two sides per signboard, are to be erected in the position indicated by the Engineer. A signboard shall comprise of two information boards and stand according to Drawing.

PSAB-3.2 Engineers Office

The Contractor shall provide, furnish and equip one or more offices (as scheduled) for the use of the Engineer.

Buildings for offices shall be constructed of timber, asbestos or other approved materials. The buildings shall have double walls filled with insulating material and lined on the inside with timber or other approved material. Ceilings shall be provided and offices shall have timber or concrete floors with edge to edge carpeting with foam-backed needle punch carpeting.

Office buildings shall be painted with an approved paint after erection and the paintwork shall be maintained during the contract period.

Each door shall be provided with a lock and two keys.

The siting of all offices shall be to the Engineer's satisfaction and shall be decided upon in consultation with him and confirmed in writing before erection. All accommodation shall include the provision of a constant 220 volt A.C. electrical supply, access roads where required, fresh clean potable water and sewerage, including septic tanks which will be considered as part and parcel of the accommodation provided and will not be paid for separately.

All accommodation shall meet with the approval of the Engineer.

The offices shall comply with the following requirements:

<u>Dimensions</u>	<u>Type 1 Office</u>	<u>Type 2 Office</u>
Minimum floor area	40,0m ²	16,0m ²
Minimum window area	6,0m ²	2,4m
Minimum window area opening	3,6m ²	1,5m ²
Minimum clear height	2,4m	2,4m

Furniture and equipment:

Each office shall be equipped with the following:

- (i) Office desk with a surface area of at least 1,5 m² with at least 3 drawers, one of which can be locked.
- (ii) General purpose steel cabinet with doors, lock and two keys with at least 1,5 m² shelf area and a volume of 0,7 m³.
- (iii) Two office chairs.
- (iv) Double 80 watt fluorescent light fittings complete with ballast and tubes (3 per Type 1 office, 1 per Type 2 office).
- (v) A table with a smooth flat top having an area of at least 3m²
- (vi) 220/250 volt 15 amp power points (4 per Type 1 office, 2 per Type 2 office).
- (vii) Windows shall be fitted with Venetian or opaque roller blinds.

In addition to the above the Type 1 office shall be equipped with the following:

- (viii) A table large enough to accommodate ten people and have an area of at least 3 m². This table may be the table referred to in (v), above.
- (ix) Ten chairs suitable for meetings chairs.

The Contractor shall also provide a toilet for the exclusive use of the Engineer. The toilet shall be a chemical toilet. Provision shall be made for the washing of hands at a suitable location adjacent to the toilet.

PSAB-3.3 Carports (Additional Clause)

The carport shall be so constructed that the vehicle parked under it will at all times be protected against the direct rays of the sun. A carport shall be at least 20 m² in area and the floor shall consist of a layer of crushed stone to alleviate dusty and muddy conditions.

PSAB-4 PLANT

PSAB-4.1 Telephone

The telephone shall be a cellphone similar to an ASHA 300 with all costs (R1000/mth airtime, R500/mth data bundle) paid by the Contractor. At the end of the Contract the phone shall revert back to the Contractor.

PSAB-4.2 Survey Equipment (Additional Clause)

The Contractor shall provide the following survey equipment on site for the full duration of the Contract:

- (a) 1 tacheometer capable of reading to 20 seconds of arc;
- (b) 2 tacheometer staves graduated metrically;
- (c) 1 automatic level and levelling staff;
- (b) 1 steel tape of length 30 m;
- (c) 1 measuring wheel.

All equipment may be shared by arrangement between the Contractor and the Engineer's representative. The Contractor shall insure the equipment against any loss, damage or theft and he shall indemnify the Engineer against any claims in this regard.

The Contractor shall maintain the equipment in good working order and keep it clean throughout the contract period.

Payment for survey equipment will be on a monthly basis as a time-related item under item 8.4 of SANS 1200 A.

PSAB-4.3 Portable Computer (Additional clause)

The minimum specification of the computer shall be as follows:

Hewlett Packard 650 B6N64EA 2.3 GhZ 2048Mb (1 DIMMS) 320 GB HDD 15.6" WSXGA + WFA DVD + RW Multibay II wireless 802.11 b/g / Bluetooth ATI Mobility Lan/Modem, Microsoft Windows 7 Home Basic 64 Bit, including Microsoft Office 2007.

The minimum specification of the printer shall be as follows:

Hewlett Packard Printer, LaserJet 1022, capable of printing 18ppm, 1200dpi, 8MB RAM with 250 Page Paper Tray

PSAB-5 Measuring Wheel

A measuring wheel for sole use of the Engineer must be provided for the whole duration of the Contract period.

PSC **SITE CLEARANCE**

PSC-4 **PLANT**

- *Replace the contents of this Clause with the following:*

PSC-4.1 **Labour Intensive Construction**

The following provisions shall apply in respect of those portions of the Works covered by the specifications which are required in terms of the Contract, to be executed utilizing Labour Intensive Construction Methods:

- (a) The Contractor shall utilise only hand tools such as saws, picks, shovels, rakes, tampers, sledgehammers etc.
- (b) The use of trucks and other motor vehicles in the disposal of the cleared materials will only be permissible in cases where the distance over which the materials are to be transported exceeds 200 meters, provided that no mechanical plant or equipment shall be utilised in the loading of such vehicles.

PSC-5 **CONSTRUCTION**

PSC-5.2.3.2 Individual trees

The Contractor shall pay a penalty of R 1 000-00 for each designated tree removed or damaged by him. Trees so designated will be marked with danger tape to be supplied by the Contractor. Upon completion of the Works, the tape shall be removed.

PSC-5.3 After completion of this Contract the site shall be completely cleared of all building rubble and all loose boulders, tree stumps etc. unearthed during the construction operations on that portion of the whole of the site which was handed over to the Contractor for the purpose of execution of this Contract.

PSD-3 MATERIALS

PSD-3.1.2 Classes of excavation

For this contract classes of excavation will be subdivided as follows:

(a) Excavation by labour-intensive method

For the purpose of the labour-intensive contract the excavation material will generally be classified as follows for purposes of measurement and payment:

(i) Soft excavation

Soft excavation shall be excavation in material that can be efficiently removed and loaded with picks, shovels and other hand tools. Soft excavation shall include all boulders with a volume of less than 0,125 m³ and a maximum dimension of 500 mm, which can still be removed by hand methods.

(ii) Hard excavation

Hard excavation shall be excavation in material which can only be removed efficiently with mechanical equipment such as jackhammers, drilling and blasting, etc. Hard excavation shall also include boulders with a volume exceeding 0,125 m³ and the maximum dimension exceeding 500 mm, which cannot be broken down and removed by hand methods.

(b) Normal excavation

In cases where heavy excavation equipment are allowed only two classes of excavation will be applicable, i.e. hard rock excavation and soft excavation. Hard rock excavation shall be as specified in subclause 3.1.2 (a)(ii) and excavation in all other material will be taken as soft excavation. Boulders which require individual drilling and blasting in order to be loaded by a track-type front-end loaders or back-acting excavator, shall be classified as hard rock and will be measured individually as they are removed.

PSD-5 CONSTRUCTION

PSD-5.2 Methods and Procedures

PSD-5.2.1.2 Conservation of topsoil

During excavations for the structures all topsoil and other suitable material required for later use as backfilling around the structure and reinstatement of the site after completion of the works shall be stockpiled on site at a position to be approved by the Engineer.

PSD-5.2.2.3 Disposal

All excess excavated material not used for backfilling shall be disposed of at a site to be found by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The spoil site shall be finished off at the completion of the works to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PSD-5.2.5 Transport for Earthworks

PSD-5.2.5.1 Freehaul

- **Add the following:**

"For this contract all haul will be regarded as free haul and the cost of transportation of all materials will be deemed to be included in the rates and prices tendered in the schedule of quantities."

PSD-5.2.5.2 Overhaul

No overhaul will be payable on this Contract.

PSD-5.2.6 Inspection of excavations (new clause after clause 5.2.5)

All foundations for structures shall be inspected by the Engineer and/or an Engineering Geologist or Geotechnical Engineer before any backfilling with material or concrete of any kind is commenced. The Engineer shall be given at least two days notice by the Contractor for the necessary arrangements to be made.

PSD-6 **TOLERANCES**

PSD-6.1 **Position, dimensions, levels, etc.**

Degree of Accuracy II shall apply. Overbreaks where applicable shall be filled in with 15 MPa concrete at Contractor's cost.

PSD-7 **TESTING**

PSD-7.2 **Taking and Testing of Samples**

The Contractor is responsible for his own quality control and shall therefore take an adequate number of samples and carry out tests to ensure that the material conform to the requirements in respect of quality, density, etc. (quality or process control).

Such test results and the positions where samples were taken must be submitted to the Engineer. The number and positions of tests shall be adequate to prove to the Engineer that the work as a whole complies with the requirements.

The Engineer may have additional or control tests carried out by an independent commercial laboratory at the Employer's cost and he will make the results available to the Contractor (acceptance control). Should these test results show that the work or the material does not comply with the specifications the Contractor shall take the necessary steps to rectify same and he will also be responsible for the cost of such testing. Payment for additional testing will be made under PSA-6.1.

PSDB EARTHWORKS (Pipe trenches)

PSDB-3 MATERIALS

PSDB-3.1 Classes of Excavation

Add the following new sub-clause:

Classes of excavation where Labour Intensive Construction Methods are specified

The excavation of material will, in the case of work which is required in terms of the Contract to be executed utilising Labour Intensive Construction Methods, be classified as follows for purposes of measurement and payment:

(a) Soft – (Hand excavations)

Excavation of boulders not exceeding 0,04 m³, in material that can be excavated and removed from the excavation by an average able bodies labourer or group of such labourers, at a rate of not less than 2,4 m³ per 9,25 hour working day per labourer, using only picks, shovels and similar hand tools.

(b) Soft – (machine excavation)

Excavation in trenches with the use of machines where hand excavation is not possible, but material is still classified as soft excavation.

(c) Intermediate

Intermediate excavations shall be excavations in material which requires ripping or loosening by mechanical means prior to removal of the loosened material utilising the methods as described in (a).

(d) Hard rock Excavation

Hard rock excavation shall be excavation of under composed boulders exceeding 0,04 m³ and excavations in solid rock occurring in bulk or in banks or ledges, which requires loosening or breaking up by drilling, wedging, splitting or blasting or by other approved quarrying methods.

Class of excavation for each portion of the works is subjected to approval by the Engineers' Representative. Places where ripping is required prior to excavation in soft or intermediate material will be indicated by the Engineers' Representative.

PSDB-5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDB-5.3 Site clearance

X ***Add the following to the clause:***

"The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus and unsuitable material on a site to be found by him and approved by the Engineer. All costs related to the disposal of surplus material shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

Where pipes are to be laid the Contractor will be allowed to clear and grub a strip 2,5 m wide along the centre-line of the trench. No vegetation outside this strip may be damaged without the written approval of the Engineer.

All trees with a girth of 250 mm or a height of 2,5 m within this strip, shall be protected and may only be trimmed or removed after a written order by the Engineer."

PSDB-5.6.4 Disposal of intermediate and hard rock material

Surplus and/or unsuitable excavated material must be disposed of at a site found by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

PSDB-5.6.5 Deficiency in backfill material

Any deficiency in backfill material from trench excavations because of removal of excessive quantities of organic material, unsuitable parts of the trench bottom, intermediate or hard rock, shall be made up from suitable surplus material from other excavations on the site.

PSDB-5.6.8 Transport for Earthworks for Trenches

For this contract all haul will be regarded as free haul and the cost of transportation of all materials will be deemed to be included in the rates and prices tendered in the schedule of quantities.

No overhaul will be payable on this Contract.

PSDB-7 **TESTING**

PSDB-7.1 Notwithstanding the contents of Clause 7.1, the Contractor shall bear the cost of all quality control tests regardless of whether the tests indicate acceptable compaction or not.

The following are the minimum frequencies for the process control tests to be executed by the Contractor:

- (a) Normal trench backfilling: one density test on every second layer for every 200 m of pipe trench.
- (b) Backfilling in areas subject to vehicle loads: one test on each layer of 150 mm at each road or railway crossing.

The positions of these minimum number of density tests shall be determined randomly by the Contractor and shall be clearly documented with the results. The results of the tests shall be submitted to the Engineer and shall prove to the Engineer that the work as a whole was done satisfactorily. Additional tests, over and above the minimum tests could be ordered by the Engineer. Payment for these tests will be made under Item PSA-6.1 if the tests indicate that the density is as specified. If any tests fail, the cost of such tests shall be for the account of the Contractor.

PSDB-8 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

PSDB-8.3 **Scheduled Items**

PSDB-8.3.2 Excavation

- Payment for pipeline excavation will be made in three instalments as follows:

50 % at completion of excavation, 40 % at completion of backfilling and the final 10 % after final approval which will take account of surface finishing, disposal of all unused material and approval and acceptance of all test results as specified.

PSGA **CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)**

PSGA-3 **MATERIALS**

PSGA-3.2 **Cement**

PSGA-3.2.1 Applicable specifications

The standard cement specifications:

SANS 471: Portland cement (ordinary, rapid-hardening and sulphate-resisting);

SANS 626: Portland blastfurnace cement;

SANS 831: Portland cement 15, and rapid-hardening portland cement 15;

SANS 1466: Portland fly-ash cement; and

SANS 1491: Portland cement extenders (Part 1: Ground granulated blastfurnace slag,

Part 2: Fly ash, and Part 3: Condensed silica fume), have been withdrawn and are replaced by the new specifications SANS ENV-197-1: Common cements, and SANS EENV 413-1: Masonry cement. These specifications will be applicable to this contract and the descriptions and types of cements specified will be based on the designations as defined in these specifications.

PSGA-5.2 Formwork finishes shall be as shown on the Drawings or stated in the Bill of Quantities.

All corners shall have 25 mm corner fillets.

PSGA-5.47 After removal of formwork all concrete shall be protected by an approved curing compound or any other approved method of curing.

PSHA STRUCTURAL STEELWORK (SUNDRY ITEMS)

PSHA-5 CONSTRUCTION

PSHA-5.2 Fabrication and assembly

PSHA-5.2.10 Protective Treatment

Structural steel shall be treated in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 HC.

PSHA-6 TOLERANCES

PSHA-6.1 Fabrication and assembly tolerance

Degree II accuracy shall be applicable.

PSHA-7 TESTING

PSHA-7.3 Inspection and testing of welds

Welding must be inspected visually. The Engineer may however order to have some of the welds tested by means of ultra-sonic methods. The costs for such tests will be covered under item PSA-6.1 unless the welds fail to pass the tests. The cost of such failed tests will be for the account of the Contractor.

PSL MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

PSL-1 MATERIALS – WATER SUPPLY PIPELINES

Pipes and fittings will be of the types specified in the Schedule of Quantities or the Project Specifications, unless otherwise required in terms of the Project Specifications. All pipes and fittings shall be supplied complete with couplings and jointing material.

Pipeline materials shall be so transported, stored and handled that pipes are not over stressed or the fittings not damaged at any time. All pipes, fittings and specials delivered to Site will be thoroughly inspected by the Engineer's Representative. Materials rejected by the Engineer shall be removed from the site within 14 days and shall be replaced by other approved materials by the Contractor at his own expense.

PSL-2 MATERIALS – VALVES

- (a) All valves and appurtenant fittings shall be for the use in Medium Pressure Pipelines with a designed useful life of 45 years under operating conditions. Valves shall be guaranteed for a period of 5 years from the date of delivery.

All valves shall be supplied complete with flanged adaptors, bolts, nuts, gaskets, rubber rings and all fittings as indicated on the drawings for joining. Valve bodies shall be subjected to a closed-end test pressure of 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall be maintained for 5 minutes and the valve bodies shall be watertight in all respect.

- (b) Valves and scour valves 300 mm and smaller shall be the diameter and class indicated and shall be manufactured in accordance with SANS 664. Valves 300 mm and smaller shall be Resilient Seal Waterworks pattern of the classes indicated on the drawings and shall have non-rising spindles, clockwise closing. All valves shall be of the pattern specified to connect with AC, PVC or steel piping as applicable or flanged in accordance with the schedule of fittings.
- (c) All valves shall be supplied complete with handwheels, except for scour valves. T-keys to be handed over to the Operating Authority or as otherwise specified.
- (d) Water meters shall be cast iron, dry-gear type with removable measuring mechanism complying with the specifications as given on the drawings and in the Schedule of Quantities.
- (e) The size of Air Valves required shall be specified in the Schedule of Quantities, or on the Drawings by the diameter of the inlet branch. Valve bodies shall be of stainless steel.

Valves shall be of the following type:

Double orifice air valves

These are required to be the double orifice type approved by the Engineer, have a large controlled orifice for the release and admission of air at low pressure during filling or emptying the pipeline and a smaller lever controlled orifice for the release of air under high pressure.

- (f) Valves shall be classed according to type, size and pressure requirements and shall be paid for per Item installed, including all relevant fittings.

PSL-3 MATERIALS

PSL-3.4 Steel pipes, fittings and specials

PSL-3.4.1 General

- **Add the following:**

Before leaving the manufacturer's workshops the pipes shall be tested hydraulically in accordance with SANS 719, and the test certificates shall be submitted to the Engineer.

PSL-3.8 Jointing Materials

PSL-3.8.2 Flexible couplings

PSL-3.8.2.1 All unflanged steel pipes used above ground shall be provided with flexible couplings as shown on the drawings.

All flexible couplings shall be "Viking Johnson" couplings without centre register, or approved similar.

Rubber rings shall be of the wedge-type and shall be manufactured from natural or synthetic rubber only. Reclaimed rubber shall not be used in the manufacture of the rubber rings.

PSL-3.8.3 Flanges and accessories

All flanges, not jointing to existing flanges, shall be drilled in accordance with SANS 1123 Table 1000/3; 1600/3 or 2500/3. The type, drilling pattern and sizes of flanges jointing to existing flanges shall match those of the existing flanges and shall be determined on Site.

PSL-3.8.4 Loose flanges

All bolts and nuts shall comply with the requirements of SANS 135. Only stainless steel bolts and nuts shall be used for stainless steel pipes and fittings. All other bolts and nuts shall be cadmium-coated.

PSL-3.9 Corrosion Protection

PSL-3.9.2 Steel pipes

The coating of steel pipes other than Galvanised Mild steel shall be according to paragraph b(1) and the coating shall be Carboline 891 or equivalent, applied as described in paragraph b(1) to a minimum thickness of 300 microns.

PSL-3.9.5 Joints, Nuts, Bolts and Washers

Only stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers shall be used for all stainless steel pipes and fittings. All other nuts, bolts and washers shall be cadmium-coated.

PSL-3.9.6 Corrosive soil

In this contract all steel pipes, pipe fittings and steel flanges in contact with soil shall over and above the protection as described above be protected as specified in Clause 3.9.6 with "DENSO" tape and/or mastic or approved similar. Application shall be strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A polyethylene tape of 300 microns minimum shall be spirally wrapped over the petrolatum tape and fixed to the clean pipe ends with pressure sensitive tape.

PSL-3.9.7 Painting of pipes and fittings (Additional clause)

In addition to the corrosion protection as specified above, the valves and pipes inside the borehole pump houses shall be painted as follows:

-	Steel water pipes	:	Calypso Orange – Plascon G127
-	Valves	:	PWD Brown – Plascon G18

PSL-3.10 Valves

Valves shall comply with Particular Specification PDE.

PSL-5 CONSTRUCTION

PSL-5.1 Laying

PSL-5.1.3 Keeping Pipelines Clean

The interior surfaces of all pipes, specials, valves and fittings shall at all times be kept free from dust, silt, foreign matter and access by rodents, animals and birds shall be prevented. Pipes and specials shall not be used as shelters by staff or for the storage of garments, tools, materials, food containers or similar goods. Particular care shall be exercised at all times to prevent faecal contamination of pipe interiors by staff, casual visitors or passers-by.

Metal night-caps approved by the Engineer shall be used to close off the ends of each laid section of pipeline when work is stopped at the end of the day or for longer periods and shall be left on the ends of sections of completed pipework until such sections are tied-in with the remainder of the completed pipeline.

Notwithstanding the use of night-caps the Contractor shall at his own expense make good all damage to pipe linings and fittings caused by the ingress of dirty water, silt, sand, debris, vermin, insects and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer clean the interior of the pipeline of such contaminants, failing which the Engineer may order the Contractor to remove the pipes from the trench and replace them with clean pipes.

PSL-5.2 Jointing Methods

PSL-5.2.2 Flanges (Steel pipelines)

All flanges shall be installed with bolt holes off-centre and symmetrically off-set from the vertical centre line of the flange. Flanges shall be installed truly square to the axis of the pipe.

The Contractor shall ensure that the correct jointing materials, i.e. gaskets, bolts and nuts are available when required. Only correct diameters and lengths of bolts and studs shall be used. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts. The length of bolts and studs shall be such that at least two threads protrude from the nut when fully tightened. The threads of bolts, studs and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and then coated with a graphite/grease compound immediately prior to assembly.

Flanged fittings shall be so installed that there are no stresses induced into the pipework, specials or fittings by forcing ill-fitting units into position or by bolting up flanges with faces not uniformly in contact with their gaskets over their whole faces.

PSL-5.2.3 Welding

Welding on site shall not be allowed without the approval of the Engineer.

PSL-7 TESTING

PSL-7.3 Standard Hydraulic Pipe Test

PSL-7.3.1 Test pressure and time of test

The hydraulic tests shall be carried out within 7 to 14 days after the last anchor block in the section to be tested has been cast. The field test pressure shall be 1,5 times the working pressure of the pipes in the section to be tested. The pressure is applicable to the lowest point of the section to be tested.

The pressure will be retailed for a period of one hour during which period, inspections to all joints, bends, tee-off sections, anchor blades and connections will be done.

PSL-9 DISINFECTION OF PIPELINES

All pipes shall be disinfected prior to being put to use. The cost will be included in the supply and laying of the pipes.

PSL-10 WATER PIPES

Payment for Section 4: Water Pipes & Valves shall be a Lump Sum.

Quantities, rates and amounts for the items listed in Section 2, must be provide by the tenderer and is purely meant for calculating interim payments. The tenderer may, if he so chooses, add additional interim payment items required for his proposed works.

The tenderer can choose not to follow the above instruction, but will then forfeit the benefit of interim payments and will be paid the lumpsum in two stages, namely 80% for material on site and 20% - retention on completed installation.

PSLB BEDDING (pipes)

PSLB-3 MATERIALS

PSLB-3.2 Selected fill material

Granular material shall be selected from excavations and shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

PSLB-3.3 Bedding

Bedding for pipes shall be according to Class C as shown on Drawing LB-1 of SANS 1200 LB for rigid pipes and Drawing LB-2 for flexible pipes.

PSLB-3.4 Selection

Suitable selected bedding material will generally be available from trench excavations along the route and it is a requirement of this Contract that the Contractor use selective methods of excavating as described in Clause 3.7 of SANS 1200 DB and Clause 3.4.1 of SANS 1200 LB.

PSLB-5 CONSTRUCTION

PSLB.5-2 Compaction

Compaction of bedding material shall take place at optimum density. The finished layers shall be the same density as the in-situ undisturbed surrounding material or 90 % mod AASHTO, whichever is the higher.

PSLB-6 TOLERANCES

PSLB-6.1 Moisture content and density

Degree II accuracy shall be applicable.

5. PSPCB FENCING

PSPCB-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- ***Add the following item:***

PSPCB-4.8 Supply and erection of fence complete with straining posts, stays
and gates as detailed on the drawingsUnit : sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the erection of the fence complete with straining posts, stays and gates as detailed on the drawings.

The tenderer shall submit a layout drawing of the works including all elements required by the type of plant offered as per the sample layout provided in this document, indicating also the security fencing. He shall determine the length of fencing required to enclose the entire works. The Evaporation Ponds shall be in a separate enclosure.

4.0.3 Particular Specifications

PCB	Fencing
PDE	Valves
	PE Electrical Installation
	PMD Mechanical Installation
	PP Dealing with Eskom Services
	PQ Dealing with Telkom Services
	PR Conditions for Crossing Provincial Roads and underground pipes/cables
PTP	Pressed Steel Sectional Tanks
	PSFS Foundations and Stands

PCB FENCING

PCB-1 SCOPE

This Specification covers the moving of existing fences where necessary, the erection of new fences, the dismantling of existing fences and the stacking of the fencing material, and the replacing or repair of existing fences where so indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation from this Specification will be included in the Project Specifications.

PCB-2 MATERIALS

PCB-2.1 Posts

Posts, stays, standards and droppers shall comply with the requirements of CKS 82, SANS 280, SANS 457 and SANS 1372 as applicable, and shall be of the types and sizes as indicated on the drawings. Posts shall include gate posts, straining posts, corner posts and end posts.

Lengths and sizes of posts, standards and droppers as well as spacing of holes shall be as shown on the drawings.

PCB-2.2 Bolts for stays

All exposed steel shall be hot-dip galvanised. Bolts shall be galvanised steel bolts of the required length and shall be at least 12mm dia. All the necessary bolts and washers shall be supplied with each post.

PCB-2.3 Wire

All wire shall be hot-dip galvanised (Class C) with a first-class zinc coating and shall comply with the requirements of SANS 675.

(a) Barbed wire shall be one of the following:

- (i) High tensile grade, 2,80 mm average dia. oval, single-strand wire for use at a height of less than 500 mm above the ground.
- (ii) High tensile grade, 2,36 mm average dia. oval, single-strand wire for use at a height of more than 500 mm above the ground.
- (iii) Mild steel grade, 2 x 2,50 mm dia. double-strand, unidirectional twist wire for use at any height above the ground.

Barbs shall be manufactured from 2,0 mm wire, spaced at a maximum spacing of 150 mm.

(b) Smooth wire shall be as for equivalent thickness of the wire specified below:

- (i) Fencing wire shall be high-tensile steel wire with a minimum diameter of 2,24 mm.

- (ii) Straining wire shall be mild-steel wire with a minimum diameter of 4,00 mm.
- (iii) Tying wire shall be mild-steel wire with a minimum diameter of 2,50 mm for tying fencing wire to standards and droppers and 1,6 mm for tying netting and mesh wire to fencing wire.

PCB-2.4 Razor Wire

(a) Welded razor mesh

Razor mesh is made of barbed tape razor wire welded into diamond-patterned apertures. The razor mesh is supplied in 6 m lengths with heights of 1,23 m to 2,4 m as specified in the schedule of quantities.

The aperture size shall be 150 mm wide and 300 mm high.

The wires, blades and clips shall be as specified above for razor wire concertinas.

PCB-2.5 Gates

Gates shall be manufactured to the dimensions shown on the drawings.

Gates shall be complete in every respect including hinges, washers, bolts and locking chain to make it operative and shall be hot-dip galvanised.

PCB-3 CONSTRUCTION

PCB-3.1 Clearing fence line

The fence line shall be cleared over a width of at least 1 m on each side of the centre line of the fence as agreed with the Engineer prior to clearing, and surface irregularities shall be graded so that the fence will follow the general contour of the ground. Clearing shall include the removal of all scrub, stumps, trees, rock and other obstructions, which will interfere with proper construction of the fence.

Stumps within the cleared space shall be grubbed. No trees may be removed without the written instruction of the Engineer. The bottom of the fence shall be located a uniform distance above the ground line in accordance with the requirements shown on the drawings. All material resulting from clearing operations shall be removed from the site to authorised dumping areas.

PCB-3.2 Installing razor wire

Welded razor mesh

The welded razor mesh shall be erected as a fence on its own as in the case of weld-mesh and diamond mesh fencing. The welded razor mesh shall be secured to the fencing wire by means of 1,6 mm soft galvanised binding wire at 1,2 m centres along the top and bottom wires and at 2,4 m centres along each of the other fencing wires.

PCB-3.3 Installing gates

Gates shall be installed at the places indicated by the Engineer or as per drawing. The gates shall be hung on gate fittings in accordance with the requirements shown on the drawings. At pedestrian and security fences the double swing gates shall not leave a gap of more than 40 mm between them when closed and other gates shall not be further than 100 mm from the gate post when closed.

PCB-3.4 General requirements

The completed fence shall be plumb, taut, true to line and ground contour, with all posts, standards and stays firmly set. The height of the lower fencing wire above the ground at posts and standards shall not vary from that shown on the drawings by more than 25 mm. Other fencing wires shall not vary by more than 10 mm from their prescribed relative vertical positions.

The following additional requirements apply to security fencing:

- (a) The wire mesh shall be 2,5 mm dia. with openings as detailed on the Drawings.
- (b) The straining wire shall be the high-tension wire equivalent or ordinary 4 mm straining wire.
- (c) After the straining wires have been tensioned, the excess piece of the tension bolts at the gates shall be sawn off and riveted against the nut.
- (d) Straining wire shall be fixed to all posts and the mesh fence shall be fixed to all straining wires at intervals of less than one metre.
- (e) All steel posts shall be sealed at the top.
- (f) The mesh shall be fixed to the outside of the security area.
- (g) All damaged galvanising shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of SANS 763 at the cost of the Contractor.
- (h) The following minimum applications of zinc galvanising shall apply:
 - (i) Weld mesh and diamond mesh - SANS 675 of 1971 - 75 gm/m²
 - (ii) Straining wire - SANS 935 of 1969 - 140 gm/m²
 - (iii) Binding wire - SANS 935 of 1969 - 120 gm/m²
- (vi) Posts, standards and struts - SANS 763 of 1971 - 305 gm/m² (type B2)
- (v) Tension bolts - SANS 763 of 1971 - 380 gm/m² (type C1)

PDE **VALVES**

This section covers gate, air, reflux, butterfly and level control valves, and hydrants for use in medium-pressure pipelines.

PDE-1 **INTERPRETATION**

PDE-1.1 **References**

The interpretation clause of SANS 1200 L: Medium-Pressure Pipelines and the interpretation clauses in the applicable standards listed below, shall apply:

SANS 144	Cast iron single-door reflux valves
SANS 192	Cast steel single-door reflux valves
SANS 200	Copper alloy ingots and casting
SANS 664	Cast iron gate valves for water works
SANS 1123	Steel pipe flanges
SANS 1128	Fire fighting equipment, Part I : Components of underground and above-ground hydrant systems

PDE-1.2 **Application**

This particular specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to contracts for the supply and installation of valves. Variations and additions to this particular specification are set out in this Project Specification.

PDE-2 **MATERIAL**

PDE-2.1 **General**

Valves shall be capable of withstanding the applicable test pressures specified in Clause PDE-7. All valves shall be supplied complete with couplings and jointing material.

Unless otherwise stated all valves shall be supplied with operating caps.

Satisfactory temporary end covers shall be provided to protect threads, flanges and prepared ends of valves from damage during transportation and handling on Site.

Valves shall be so transported, stored and handled as to prevent damage. Valves damaged in any way shall be removed from the Site.

PDE-2.2 **Durability of valves**

The valves shall be suitable for the specific application in the area where they are to be used and all materials utilised in the construction of the valves shall be resistant to corrosively of the operating environment.

PDE-2.2.2 Gate-valves

PDE2.2.2.1 General

All gate-valves shall comply with the requirements of SANS 664 or ISO 9001.

The valves shall be cast-iron fitted with non-rising spindles and the ends shall be double-flanged or double-spigoted as stated in the Schedule of Quantities.

PDE-2.2.2.2 Direction of Rotation

The direction of spindle rotation for valve closing shall be clockwise unless otherwise specified in the Project Specification and the Schedule of Quantities. The closing and/or opening direction shall be clearly marked on the valve.

PDE-2.2.2.3 Class of Valves

The class of valves and maximum working pressure shall be Class 10 (maximum working pressure of 1000 kPa) or Class 16 (mwp of 1600 kPa), Class 25 (mwp of 2500 kPa) or Class 40 (mwp of 4000 kPa), whichever is specified in the Schedule of Quantities.

Gate-valves shall be capable of being opened and closed by hand under an unbalanced pressure equal to the maximum working pressure of the class of valve specified.

PDE-2.2.2.4 Valve Trim

Gate-valves shall be of the resilient seal type with the gate seal constructed of neoprene. The spindle shall be stainless steel, and the body spheroidal graphite iron with machined faces.

PDE-2.2.2.5 Guides and Seals

The sealing and gate guide areas shall be designed to eliminate deposits in the valve body.

The valve shall be provided with a lock-seal permitting the replacement of spindle seals under pressure.

The spindle seal shall consist of at least two O-rings located in a corrosion-resistant housing. A wiper-ring to prevent ingress of dirt shall be provided.

The gate guides shall be of substantial design to support the gate until the point of closure.

The valves shall be drip-tight from zero to maximum working pressure under test and field conditions.

PDE-2.2.2.6 Flange Drillings

Flanges shall be drilled and bolted in accordance with the requirements of tables 1000/3, 1600/3, 2500/3 and 4000/3 of SANS 1123.

PDE-2.3 **Air valves**

PDE-2.3.1 General

Air valves shall be cast-iron bodied of either the single or double-orifice ball-type, or Vent-O-Mat or approved similar if so specified in the Project Specification or the Schedule of Quantities.

The design of the valve shall be such as to preclude the loss of water or the possibility of the ball being blown shut by the passage of air when the accumulation of air in the pipeline is being released.

The valves shall also be positive in action to admit a free and full supply of air when the pipeline is being emptied or when operating conditions demand.

In the case of double air valves, the small orifice shall provide specifically for the automatic release of air accumulating under working conditions whilst the large orifice shall automatically discharge air during filling of the pipeline and completely ventilate during emptying.

PDE-2.3.2 Working Pressure

The working pressure rating of the air valves shall be to suit the application or as stated in the Schedule of Quantities.

PDE-2.3.3 Isolating Valves

Air valves shall be provided and supplied complete with isolating valves entirely reliable in operation for the shutting down of the air valve for its complete inspection and removal and replacement of the balls or other parts as required.

- (i) In the case of double-orifice air valves, the isolating valve shall be separate and shall be incorporated on the inlet stem to the valve. The isolating spindle shall be provided with a spindle cap.

- (ii) In the case of single-orifice air valves, the isolating valve shall be of gun-metal and shall be incorporated on the inlet stem to the valve.
- (iii) The direction of rotation of the isolating valve shall be clockwise closing, unless otherwise specified in the Project Specification or the Schedule of Quantities.

PDE-2.3.4 Outlet Orifices

The outlet orifices of air valves shall be fitted with gun-metal bushes.

PDE-2.3.5 Balls

The design of the balls and the materials used in their manufacture shall be such as to be completely corrosion-resistant, and that they will suffer no distortion at the specified test pressure.

PDE-2.3.6 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to the dimensions and drilled in accordance with table 1000/3, 1600/3, 2500/3 or 4000/3, whichever is specified, of SANS 1123 to suit working pressures.

PDE-2.4 **Reflux valves**

PDE-2.4.1 General

Reflux valves shall be flange-ended and shall comply with the requirements of SANS 144, Cast Iron Single-Door Reflux Valves or SANS 192 Cast Steel Single-Door Reflux Valves as applicable and shall bear the SANS mark.

PDE-2.4.2 Class of Valve and Body

The working pressure and class of valve shall be as specified in the Schedule of Quantities and the body construction shall be in accordance with Table PDE-1.

TABLE PDE-1 REFLUX VALVE CLASS AND WORKING PRESSURE

CLASS	MAXIMUM WORKING PRESSURE	BODY CONSTRUCTION
10	1000 kPa	Cast iron
16	1600 kPa	Cast iron
25	2500 kPa	Cast steel
40	4000 kPa	Cast steel
100	10000 kPa	Cast steel

PDE-2.4.3. Flange Drillings

Flanges shall be drilled and bolted in accordance with the requirements of table 1000/3, 1600/3, 2500/3 or 4000/3 of SANS 1123 as applicable. Precision bolts and nuts are not required.

PDE-2.4.4. Valve Trim

The trim of reflux valves shall be as follows:

- (i) Cast Iron Reflux Valves shall have stainless steel trim;
- (ii) Cast Steel Reflux Valves shall have stainless steel seats and stainless steel hinge pins.

PDE-3.6**Finish**

All cast-iron parts, except flange faces shall be thoroughly cleaned and an epoxy primer applied, followed by one or more coats of high-build epoxy material to give a total dry film thickness of at least 250 microns applied in conformity with the manufacturer's recommendations. Coating systems shall be as specified in the Project Specifications or the relevant Particular Specifications.

PDE-4**PLANT**

In the assembly and coupling up of valves correct tools and spanners of the correct sizes designed for the functions they are to fulfil shall be used. The indiscriminate use of pipe-wrenches will not be permitted and any fittings damaged by the use of incorrect tools shall be removed from the Site.

PDE-5**CONSTRUCTION**

The applicable clauses of SANS 1200L : Medium-Pressure Pipelines shall apply unless otherwise stated in the Project Specifications.

PDE-6**TOLERANCES**

The dimensional tolerances specified in the applicable standard specifications shall apply.

PDE-7**TESTING**

The testing of the various valves shall be in accordance with the relevant SANS specifications 144, 664 and 192.

Once installed in pipelines, the valves shall be subjected to the same hydraulic tests and pressures specified for the field tests in SANS 1200L Clause 7.

PMD MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

Equipping of boreholes

PMD-1 Scope

This section includes all work related to the installation of borehole equipment including but not limited to the following:

- Electrical Driven Pumps
- Positive Displacement Pumps

The service to be rendered is the provision, installation, erection and commissioning of all the borehole equipment and appurtenant works.

PMD-2 General

The boreholes will be equipped upon the Engineer's site instruction. The pump set shall comprise one complete borehole pump, including all pipe work to couple to the main pump line, electric motor, pulleys, driving belts, etc. The complete installation is to be housed in the standard pump house as detailed on Drawings: **1056K-04D08** and Drawing No. **1056K-04D09** illustrates the standard layout of equipment and pipe work to be installed in each pump house.

PMD-3 Removal of existing borehole equipment

Existing borehole equipment (if any) shall be carefully dismantled by the Contractor and stored at the Contractor's camp, all to be handed over to the Employer. A complete list of the dismantled equipment must be compiled by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer's Representative and submitted to the Engineer. The contractor will only be permitted to expose the borehole immediately prior to equipping such boreholes as instructed by the Engineer and shall at all times exercise great care to prevent the ingress of debris or any foreign material into the borehole.

PMD-4 Design, measurement and records

Prior to the ordering of any materials to be used for the equipping of boreholes, the Contractor shall issue selection lists to the Engineer, specifying the equipment to be installed at each borehole for approval.

Prior to equipping of each borehole, the Contractor shall measure and record the diameter of the borehole at natural ground level, the static water level (in metres below ground level), the depth of the casing and the total borehole depth (in metres below ground level). These measurements shall be verified with the Engineer prior to the equipping of such boreholes.

PMD-5 Borehole Pumps

Pumps shall be of the type specified and be self-priming, positive displacement rotary type, vertical spindle borehole pump, suitable for pumping potable water to an elevated tank.

(a) Rotary Screw Borehole Pump Element

Consisting of a brass or steel, rotor hard chrome plated rubber stator bonded in heavy gauge pipe material. Flexible shaft to be of stainless steel. Machines stator adaptors, machine pump body's and flexible shaft to be of adequate sized stainless steel. Two support bearings are required on the pump input shaft, strainer and stabilizers.

(b) Discharge Head

Consisting of separate base and bearing assembly, one radial and one thrust bearing greased for life of bearing. Easily accessible and adjustable gland and to afford easy pump adjustment after erection. Complete with adaptor column and drive shaft. The standard pulley to be machined with universal deep grooves with rounded shoulder and positioned on the bearing assembly to facilitate radial belt load between upper and lower bearing assembly. Small pulley to be integral with bearing housing but 250 mm and larger to be of bolt on design.

d. Columns

All sizes of columns to have heavy gauge piping. Columns to be straight and to have truncated treads machined parallel to half of the length of the socket tread to enable butting. Length of each column to be three meters exact.

e. Column Socket

Sockets to be sufficient length with parallel truncated treads machined in heavy gauge or S.G. iron material and with overhang on each end to house pipe compound for pipe protection.

f. Shafts

To be of "bright steel" with rolled treads.

g. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance manuals for the borehole equipment and engines must be forwarded to the Engineer upon completion of the installation and commissioning.

PMD-6 Electrical Motors

Specifications regarding electrical installation Works to be executed under this contract are given in Section 6.2.11 (PE) of this document.

PMD-7 Details of borehole characteristics

Borehole No	Yield (l/s)	S.W.L (m.b.g.l.)	Pump Depth (m.b.g.l)	Borehole Depth (m.b.g.l)
H04-2884	10.0	8.29	55	65
H04-2887	8.0	7.71	70	82.6

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer full details of the pump/motor/engine assembly for each borehole assembly to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering of the material.

Designation and information plates for each borehole assembly shall be supplied and mounted inside the pump house at positions indicated by the Engineer with full details.

PMD-8 Ancillary pipe work - Discharge Assembly

The discharge assembly shall be installed complete according to the details specified by the Engineer. Pipe work for the discharge assembly shall consist of flanged steel pipes. The coating of steel pipes shall be according to SANS 1200L 3.9.2.2 paragraph b(i) and the coating shall be according to PSL 3.9.2.

Welding of steel pipes on site shall not be allowed without the Engineer's approval and SANS 1200L 5.2.3. All flanges shall be according to SANS 1123, working pressure 1000 kPa and SANS 1200L 3.8.3. No paint will be removed from mating faces of flanges and they shall be separated with an insertion piece according to SANS 1200L 3.8.3 and 5.2.2.

Gate Valves

Gate valves shall comply in all respects with SANS 664. Valves shall be same size, class and type of discharge assembly as shown on the Drawings and shall have non rising spindles. Valves shall be supplied complete with hand wheel.

Air Valves

All air valves shall be double orifice valves: these are required to be of the double orifice type approved by the Engineer, have a large controlled orifice for the release and admission of air at low pressure during filling or emptying the pipeline and a small lever controlled orifice for the release of air under high pressure. A screwed BSP Fullbore Ball cock to ISO R7 may be used to isolate the air valve.

Paintwork of pipes and valves

According to Clause PSL 3.9.7.

Measurement of Payment

All equipment should be installed according to the relevant manufacturers specifications. Sizes of bases and plinths should be as prescribed by their instruction. Civil work should be constructed as per the applicable specifications.

PMD-9 Borehole pump houses

Precast concrete borehole pump houses will be constructed complete according to Engineers instructions.

PMD-10 Testing

The Engineer shall only test and commission the installation in the presence of the Contractor and the Manufacturer after the receipt of the Manufacturer's certificate of acceptance of the installation.

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS AND VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

In addition to the Standardized and Project Specifications the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter.

SECTION PB	EQUIPPING OF BOREHOLES
SECTION PD	MAINTENANCE
SECTION PE	CONTINGENCIES
SECTION PF	.....
SECTION POHS	OHSA 1993 SAFETY SPECIFICATION

PB EQUIPPING OF BOREHOLES

PB1 SCOPE

This sub-section includes all work related to the installation of borehole equipment including but not limited to the following:

- o Hand pumps
- o Windmills
- o Diesel driven engines
- o Positive displacement pumps
- o Submersible pumps and associated electrical work

The service to be rendered is the provision, installation, erection and commissioning of all the borehole equipment and appurtenant works.

PB2 GENERAL

Depending on borehole test results, the borehole will be equipped upon the Engineer's site instruction. The pump set shall comprise one complete borehole pump, including all pipe work to couple to main pipeline, electric or diesel driven, pulleys, driving belts, etc.

PB3. REMOVAL OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT FROM BOREHOLES

In cases where the boreholes listed are presently equipped (handpump, power head, engine and shelter or windmill), all such equipment shall be carefully dismantled by the contractor and stored securely at the Contractor's camp, all to be handed over to the Employer with the applicable handing over certificates.

Where boreholes are sealed, the Contractor shall remove these entirely and demolish the seals. All such debris shall be dumped at spoil sites indicated by the Engineer.

The Contractor will only be permitted to expose the boreholes immediately prior to equipping such boreholes as instructed by the Engineer and shall at all times exercise great care to prevent the ingress of debris or any foreign material into the borehole.

PB4. DESIGN, MEASUREMENTS AND RECORDS

PB4.1 Prior to the ordering of any materials to be used for the equipping of boreholes, the Engineer shall issue a selection lists to the Contractor, specifying the equipment to be installed at each borehole.

The Contractor must proceed with the immediate ordering and/or installation of the specified equipment after reception of these lists.

PB4.2 Prior to equipping of each borehole, the Contractor shall measure and record the diameter of the borehole at natural ground level, the static water level (in metres below ground level), the depth of the casing and the total depth (in metres below ground level). These measurements shall be verified with the Engineer prior to equipping of such borehole.

PB5. HAND PUMPS

Supply and delivery of equipment required for hand pumps installation:

Boreholes to be equipped with Denorco Howden Mono hand pumps with vertical helical rotor or piston positive displacement type hand pumps (or similar approved in writing).

PB6. DIESEL DRIVEN ENGINES

Supply and delivery of all components required for repair work and installations: .

- The Contractor must certify that all the parts replaced are genuine agent parts.
- Commissioning forms must be attached to all invoices.
- No overhaul will be carried out without written approval of a written quotation approved by the Director: Water Services.
- Guarantee period --- twelve months from commissioning date.

- Service: Sticker indicating contractors name and service date as well as the next three monthly service date.
- Repair: Sticker indicating contractors name and repair date.
- Overhaul: Sticker indicating contractors name and overhaul date and the expiry date of guarantee.

PB8. BOREHOLE PUMPS

Supply and delivery of all components required:

- (a) Pumps shall be of the type specified and be self-priming, positive displacement rotary type, vertical spindle borehole pump, suitable for pumping potable water to a concrete reservoir or elevated tanks.
- (b) Borehole column specifications
 - (i) Columns with a dia less than 55 mm must be manufactured from medium galvanised tubing according to SANS 62 spec.
 - (ii) Columns with a dia more than 65 mm must be manufactured from heavy wall tubing with a 4,85 mm min wall thickness according to SANS 62 spec.
 - (iii) Bell-mouth columns are not acceptable.
 - (iv) Columns must include sockets, shafts, bobbin bearings, etc.
 - (v) A sufficient quantity of lubricant, as prescribed by manufacturer, shall be included.
 - (vi) All threads shall be parallel truncated.
 - (vii) Sockets shall be precision machined from seamless heavy wall tube.
 - (viii) Standard galvanised sockets for sizes above 25 mm dia are not acceptable.
 - (ix) Stag sealer to be used on column threads.
- (c) Column shall be according to specification. Column stabilisers shall be fitted to at least every fourth column pipe to secure a neat fit against the borehole perimeter. During assembly of pipe columns, the pipe thread area and each socket shall be covered with a protective sealer, following securing of the socketed joint. All accordance to specification (stag).
- (d) The inlet of the pump unit shall be fitted with a suitable strainer.
- (e) The discharge head shall incorporate the pulley housing and shall be mechanically safeguarded against incorrect direction of rotation. The discharge head shall be provided with a cast iron or fabricated steel bed plate fixed to a concrete foundation block of adequate size by means of suitable anchor bolts.

Pump and electrical/diesel driven shall be accurately aligned on an integral steel frame according to installation instructions of the pump manufacturer and shall allow adjustment in any direction on the horizontal plane for both engine and pump. Length of V-belts shall be as recommended by the pump manufacturer. A detachable steel plate guard, painted red, shall cover the entire V-belt drive. Provision to be made for adjustment of the guard to suit occasional V-belt tension adjustments. See Drawing No. 131 159/99 ME and 131 160/99 ME.
- (f) After installation, the contractor must check the horizontal alignment in both directions of the complete pump installation before starting and commissioning of the pump installations.
- (g) Centrifugal clutches will be provided where pumps are driven by diesel engines.
- (h) Name plates:

Two name plates required:

10 mm punched letters.

To be installed as follows:

- *One nameplate inside the pumphouse.
- *One nameplate outside the pumphouse.
(Pumphouse door - outside position)

Information required on each nameplate:

BOREHOLE NO.	..... .....
DATE INSTALLED	..........
STATIC WATER LEVEL (m)	..... .....
DEPTH OF PUMP INLET (m)	..... .....
DEPTH OF BOREHOLE (m)	..... .....
PUMPING RATE (l/s)	..... .....
RECOMMENDED PUMPING TIME (h/day)	..... .....
TYPE AND PUMP NAME	..........
CONTRACTORS NAME	..........

PB9. SUBMERSIBLE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

PB9.1 Complete submersible pump price assemblies for various depths and heads shall comprise of:

Detail of submission must be submitted by tenderer.

- (a) Pump and motor
Non-return valve must be installed at the discharge of the pump.
- (b) Pipe and pump coupling
- (c) HDPE pipe
- (d) Pipe and baseplate coupling
- (e) Baseplate
- (f) Term joint kit (electrical connection)
- (g) Starter and control panel
Motor protection should be sufficient to open the circuit within 10 seconds of the occurrence of locked rotor or single phasing or dry running.
- (h) Mef bend - galvanised
- (i) Barrel nipple - galvanised
- (j) Brass gate valve
- (k) Brass check valve
- (l) Valve and pipe coupling
- (m) 20 NB HDPE Type IV Class 6 for water level measurement strapped to columns with heavy duty cable-ties
- (n) Submersible cable
The cable sizes must be based on the distance between the supply entry point (starter and control panel) and the motor.
- (o) Earth cable
Size of earth cable must be larger than the drop nylon rope and must be connected to the MOV surge arrestors.
- (p) Nylon rope

- (q) Nameplate
The borehole nameplate must be installed and support with a suitable bracket
- (r) Installation
The borehole pumps must not be installed deeper than 5 metre from the bottom of the borehole or sediment area.

PB9.2 Refer to PB12 and PD1-PD7 for electrical specifications and requirements.

PB9.3 Submersible centrifugal pumps shall be suitable for either 220 volt or three phase 380 volts.

PB10. ANCILLARY PIPEWORK

Ancillary pipework to be supplied and installed according to specification.

PB11. EQUIPMENT

Equipment to be supplied and installed all in accordance with the applicable specification .

PE CONTINGENCIES

PE1 CONTINGENCIES

An amount to be spent in part or in whole at the complete discretion of the Engineer. This amount shall not form part of the 15% as is defined in Clause 50 of the General Conditions of Contract.

PF MASONRY WORK

PF 01 SCOPE

This is a SPECIAL SPECIFICATION which covers construction work for the..... for work which are not covered in the standard specifications

PF 02 GENERAL STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The latest edition, including all amendments up to date of tender of the following specifications, publications and codes of practice shall be read in conjunction with this specification and shall be deemed to form part thereof. All other relevant and applicable SANS regulations are also to be considered as minimum requirements, and in particular SANS 0400: The Application of the National Building Regulations.

OW 371	-	Specification of materials and methods to be used (Fourth revision, October 1993)
SANS 0145	-	.....
SANS 0249	-	.....
SANS 0400	-	Application of National Building Regulations
SANS 952	-	.....

SECTION POHS: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

POHS.1 SCOPE

This specification covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy environment for all workers, employees and subcontractors under his control and for all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 and amendment Act No 181) 1993, and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2003, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHSA Agreement in Section C1.2.4 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible to comply with all provisions of OHSA 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2003.

This safety specification and the Contractor's own Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2003, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by all workers, employees, inspectors and any other persons entering the site of works.

The following are possible risks associated with this project:

- Lifting and lowering of materials and equipment from the ground onto the pipe pedestals (sewer)
- Deep excavations in soils requiring shoring or reducing of slopes
- Blasting of hard rock or demolition of concrete
- Movement of construction vehicles on site, taking into consideration steep slopes, other traffic and existing services
- Exposure to possible injuries due to mishandling or failure of power and hand tools
- Falling debris, tools and materials from bridge
- Non-conformance to specifications with regards to fasteners and materials
- Risks related to general safety and security on site

Additional risks may arise from specific methods of construction selected by the Contractor which are not necessary covered in the above.

POHS.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this contract the following shall apply:

- (a) **Employer** where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Employer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract and it shall have the exact same meaning as **client** as defined in the Construction Regulations 2003. **Employer** and **client** is therefore interchangeable and shall be read in the context of the relevant document.
- (b) **Contractor** wherever used in the contract documents and in this specification, shall have the same meaning as **Contractor** as defined in the General Conditions of Contract.

In this specification the terms “**principal contractor**” and “**contractor**” are replaced with “**Contractor**” and “**subcontractor**” respectively.

For the purpose of this contract the **Contractor** will, in terms of OHSA 1993, be the mandatory, without derogating from his status as an employer in his own right.

- (c) “**Engineer**” where used in this specification, means the Engineer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract. In terms of the Construction Regulations the Engineer may act as agent on behalf of the Employer (the client as defined in the Construction Regulations).

POHS.3 TENDERS

The Contractor shall submit the following with his tender:

- (a) a draft Health and Safety Plan as stipulated in Regulation 5 of the Construction Regulations. The Safety Plan must be based on the Construction Regulations 2003 and will be subject to approval by the Employer;
- (b) a declaration to the effect that he has the competence and necessary resources to carry out the work safely in compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003;
- (c) a declaration to the effect that he made provision in his tender for the cost of the health and safety measures envisaged in the Construction Regulations.
- (d) Failure to submit the foregoing with his tender, will lead to the conclusion that the Contractor will not be able to carry out the work under the contract safely in accordance with the Construction Regulations.

POHS.4 NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

After award of the contract, but before commencement of construction work, the Contractor shall, in terms of Regulation 3, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the following work is involved:

- (a) the demolition of structures and dismantling of fixed plant of height of 3,0m or more;
- (b) the use of explosives;
- (c) construction work that will exceed 30 days or 300 person-days;
- (e) excavation work deeper than 1,0m; or
- (f) working at a height greater than 3,0m above ground or landings.

The notification must be done in the form of the pro forma included under Section 9 (Forms to be completed by Successful Tenderer) of the tender document.

A copy of the notification form must be kept on site, available for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, employees and persons on site.

POHS.5 RISK ASSESSMENT and SAFETY PLAN

5.1 Risk assessment

Before commencement of any construction work during the construction period, the Contractor shall have a risk assessment performed and recorded in writing by a competent person. (Refer Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations 2003).

The risk assessment shall identify and evaluate the risks and hazards that may be expected during the execution of the work under the contract, and it shall include a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards identified.

The risk assessment shall be available on site for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, subcontractors, employees, trade unions and health and safety committee members, and must be monitored and reviewed periodically by the Contractor.

6.1 Safety Plan

The Safety Plan will be compiled in order to amongst others address the finding made during the Risk Assessment phase. The Safety plan will be compiled and submitted to the Engineer and Client for Approval. Construction work can only commence upon written approval of the Safety Plan by the Client.

POHS.6 APPOINTMENT OF EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS

6.1 Health and Safety plan

The Contractor shall appoint his employees and any subcontractors to be employed on the contract, in writing, and he shall provide them with a copy of his documented Health and Safety Plan, or relevant sections thereof. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees are committed to the implementation of his Safety Plan.

6.2 Health and safety induction training

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control, including subcontractors and their employees, undergo a health and safety induction training course by a competent person before commencement of construction work. No visitor or other person shall be allowed or permitted to enter the site of the works unless such person has undergone health and safety training pertaining to hazards prevalent on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that every employee on site shall at all times be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training issued by a competent person prior to commencement of construction work.

POHS.7 APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY PERSONNEL

7.1 Construction Supervisor

The Contractor shall appoint a full-time **Construction Supervisor** with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.

He may also have to appoint one or more competent employees to assist the construction supervisor where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

7.2 Construction safety officer

Taking into consideration the size of the project and the hazards or dangers that can be expected, the Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time or part-time **Construction Safety Officer** if so decided by the Inspector of the Department of Labour. The Safety Officer shall have the necessary competence and resources to perform his duties diligently.

Provision shall be made by the Contractor in his rates, to cover the cost of this dedicated construction safety officer appointed after award of the contract.

7.3 Health and safety representatives

In terms of **Section 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor, being the employer in terms of the Act for the execution of the contract, shall appoint a **health and safety representative** whenever he has more than 20 employees in his employment on the site of the works. The health and safety representative must be selected from employees who are employed in a full-time capacity at a specific workplace.

The number of health and safety representatives for a workplace shall be at least one for every 100 employees.

The function of health and safety representative(s) will be to review the effectiveness of health and safety measures, to identify potential hazards and major incidents, to examine causes of incidents (in collaboration with his employer, the Contractor), to investigate complaints by employees relating to health and safety at work, to make representations to the employer (Contractor) or inspector on general matters affecting the health and safety of employees, to inspect the workplace, plant, machinery etc. on a regular base, to participate in consultations with inspectors and to attend meetings of the health and safety committee.

7.4 Health and safety committee

In terms of Sections **17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor (as employer), shall establish one or more **health and safety committee(s)** where there are two or more health and safety representatives at a workplace. The persons selected by the Contractor to serve on the committee shall be designated in writing.

The function of the health and safety committee shall be to hold meetings at regular intervals, but at least once every three months, to review the health and safety measures

on the contract, to discuss incidents related to health and safety with the Contractor and the inspector, and to make recommendations regarding health and safety to the Contractor and to keep record of recommendations and reports made by the committee.

7.5 Competent persons

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor has to appoint in writing **competent persons** responsible for supervising construction work on each of the following work situations that may be expected on the site of the works.

- (a) Risk assessment and induction training as described in Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations;
- (b) Fall protection as described in Regulation 8;
- (c) Formwork and support work as described in Regulation 10;
- (f) Excavation work as described in Regulation 11;
- (g) Demolition work as described in Regulation 12;
- (h) Scaffolding work as described in Regulation 14;
- (i) Suspended platform operations as described in Regulation 15;
- (j) Material hoists as described in Regulation 17;
- (k) Batch plant operations as described in Regulation 18;
- (l) Explosive powered tools as described in Regulation 19;
- (m) Cranes as described in Regulation 20;
- (n) Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspections on a daily basis by a competent person as described in Regulation 21(1);
- (o) Control of all temporary electrical installation on the construction site as described in Regulation 22;
- (p) Stacking and storage on construction sites as described in Regulation 26; and
- (q) Inspections of fire equipment as described in Regulation 27.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to supervise at the same time the construction work on all the work situations for which he has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities to comply with **all** requirements of the Construction Regulations.

POHS.8 RECORDS AND REGISTERS

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor is bound to keep records and registers related to health and safety on site for periodic inspection by inspectors, the Engineer, the Employer, trade union officials and subcontractors and employees. The following records and registers must be kept on site and shall be available for inspection at all times.

- (a) A copy of the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2003;
- (b) A copy of this Health and Safety Specification;
- (c) A copy of the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan (Regulation 4);
- (d) A copy of the Notification of Construction Work (Regulation 3);
- (e) A health and safety file in terms of Regulation 5(7) with inputs by the Construction Safety Officer (Regulation 6(7));
- (f) A copy of the risk assessment described in Regulation 7;
- (g) A full protection plan and the corresponding records of evaluation and training of employees working from elevated positions as described in Regulation 8;
- (h) Drawings pertaining to the design of structures (Regulation 9(3)) and formwork and support work structures (Regulation 10(d)) must be kept on site;
- (i) Pronouncement of the safety of excavations must be recorded in a register to be kept on site (Regulation 11(3)(h));
- (j) A copy of the certificate of the system design for suspended platforms (Regulation 15(3));
- (k) A notice must be affixed around the base towers of material hoists to indicate the maximum mass load, which may be carried at any one time by material hoists (Regulation 7(5));
- (l) Maintenance records of material hoists and inspection results must be kept in a record book to be kept on site (Regulation 17(8));
- (m) A record of any repairs to or maintenance of a batch plant must be kept on site (Regulations 18(9));
- (n) A warning notice must be displayed in a conspicuous manner when and wherever an explosive powered tool is used (Regulation 19(2));
- (o) A register for recording of findings by the competent person appointed to inspect construction vehicles and mobile plant (Regulation 21(1)(j)).

POHS.9 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

For this contract the Contractor will be the mandatory of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHSA 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of employer in his own right in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHSA 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2003.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) to confirm his status as mandatory (employer) for the contract under consideration.

The Contractor's duties and responsibilities are clearly set out in the Construction Regulations 2003, and are not repeated in detail but some important aspects are highlighted hereafter, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities in terms of the Construction Regulations.

(a) Contractor's position in relation to the Employer (Client) (Regulation 4)

In accordance with Section 4 of the Regulations, the Contractor shall liaise closely with the Employer or the Engineer on behalf of the Employer, to ensure that all requirements of the Act and the Regulations are met and complied with.

(b) The Principal Contractor and Contractor (Regulation 5)

The Contractor is in terms of the definition in Regulation 2(b) the equivalent of Principle Contractor as defined in the Construction Regulations, and he shall comply with all the provisions of Regulation 5.

Any subcontractors employed by the Contractor must be appointed in writing, setting out the terms of the appointment in respect of health and safety. An independent subcontractor shall however provide and demonstrate to the Contractor a suitable, acceptable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan before commencement of the subcontract. In the absence of such a health and safety plan the subcontractor shall undertake in writing that he will comply with the Contractor's safety plan, the health and safety specifications of the Employer and the Construction Regulations 2003.

(c) Supervision of construction work (Regulation 6)

The Contractor shall appoint the safety and other personnel and employees as required in terms of Regulation 6 and as set out in paragraph 7 above. Appointment of those personnel and employees does not relieve the Contractor from any of the obligations under Regulation 6.

(d) Risk assessment (Regulation 7)

The Contractor shall have the risk assessment made as set out in paragraph 7 above before commencement of the work and it must be available on site for inspection at all times. The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or health and safety representative(s) etc. on a regular basis to ensure that all employees, including subcontractors under his control, are informed and trained by a competent person regarding health hazards and related work procedures.

No subcontractor, employee or visitor shall be allowed to enter the site of works without prior health and safety induction training, all as specified in Regulation 7.

(e) Fall protection (Regulation 8)

Fall protection, if applicable to this contract shall comply in all respects with Regulation 8 of the Construction Regulations.

(f) Structures (Regulation 9)

The Contractor will be liable for all claims arising from collapse or failure of structures if he failed to comply with all the specifications, project specifications and drawings related to the structures, unless it can be proved that such collapse or failure can be attributed to faulty design or insufficient design standards on which the specifications and the drawings are based.

In addition the Contractor shall comply with all aspects of Regulation 9 of the Construction Regulations.

(g) Formwork and support work (Regulation 10)

The Contractor will be responsible for the adequate design of all formwork and support structures by a competent person.

All drawings pertaining to formwork shall be kept on site and all equipment and materials used in formwork, shall be carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person.

The provisions of Regulation 10 of the Construction Regulations shall be followed in every detail.

(h) Excavation work (Regulation 11)

It is essential that the Contractor shall follow the instructions and precautions in the Standard Specifications and Project Specifications as well as the provisions of the Construction Regulations to the letter as unsafe excavations can be a major hazard on any construction site. The Contractor shall therefore ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person, that inspections are carried out by a Professional Engineer or Technologist, and that all work is done in such a manner that no hazards are created by unsafe excavations and working conditions.

Supervision by a competent person will not relieve the Contractor from any of his duties and responsibilities under Regulation 11 of the Construction Regulations.

(i) Demolition work (Regulation 12)

Whenever demolition work is included in a contract, the Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of Regulation 12 of the Construction Regulations. The fact that a competent person has to be appointed by the Contractor does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities in respect of safety of demolition work.

(j) Tunneling (Regulation 13)

The Contractor shall comply with Regulation 13 wherever tunneling of any kind is involved.

(k) Scaffolding (Regulation 14)

The Contractor shall ensure that all the provisions of Regulation 14 of the Construction Regulations are complied with. [Note: Reference in the Regulations to “Section 44 of the Act” should read “Section 43 of the Act”].

(l) Suspended platforms (Regulation 15)

Wherever suspended platforms will be necessary on any contract, the Contractor shall ensure that copies of the system design issued by a Professional Engineer are submitted to the Engineer for inspection and approval. The Contractor shall appoint competent persons as supervisors and competent scaffold erectors, operators and inspectors and ensure that all work related to suspended platforms are done in accordance with Regulation 15 of the Construction Regulations.

(m) Boatswain’s chains (Regulation 16)

Where boatswain’s chains are required on the construction site, the Contractor shall comply with Regulation 16.

(n) Material Hoists (Regulation 17)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Regulation 17 to the letter.

(o) Batch plants (Regulation 18)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines, lifting tackle, conveyors, etc. used in the operation of a batch plant shall comply with, and that all operators, supervisors and employees are strictly held to the provisions of Regulation 18. The Contractor shall ensure that the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986), the Driven Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R295 of 26/2/1988) and the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2271 of 11/10/1995) are adhered to by all involved.

In terms of the Regulations, records of repairs and maintenance shall be kept on site.

(p) Explosive powered tools (Regulation 19)

The Contractor shall ensure that, wherever explosive-powered tools are required to be used, all safety provisions of Regulation 19 are complied with.

It is especially important that warning notices are displayed and that the issue and return of cartridges and spent cartridges be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(q) Cranes (Regulation 20)

Wherever the use of tower cranes becomes necessary, the provisions of Regulation 20 shall be complied with.

(r) Construction vehicles And mobile plant (Regulation 21)

The Contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and plant are in good working condition and safe for use, and that they are used in accordance with their design and intended use. The vehicles and plant shall only be operated by workers or operators who have received appropriate training, all in accordance with all the requirements of Regulation 21.

All vehicles and plant must be inspected on a daily basis, prior to use, by a competent person and the findings must be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(s) Electrical installation and machinery on construction sites (Regulation 22)

The Contractor shall comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2920 of 23 October 1992) and the Electrical Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R1953 of 12 August 1993). Before commencement of construction, the Contractor shall take adequate steps to ascertain the presence of, and guard against dangers and hazards due to electrical cables and apparatus under, over or on the site.

All temporary electrical installations on the site shall be under the control of a competent person, without relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the health and safety of all workers and persons on site in terms of Regulation 22.

(t) Use of temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites (Regulation 23)

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) and all the provisions of Regulation 23 of the Construction Regulations to ensure a safe and hazard-free environment to all workers and other persons on site.

(u) Water environments (Regulation 24)

Where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, the provisions of Regulation 24 shall apply.

(v) Housekeeping on Construction sites (Regulation 25)

Housekeeping on all construction sites shall be in accordance with the provisions of the environment Regulations for workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) and all the provisions of Regulation 25 of the Construction Regulations.

(w) Stacking and storage on construction sites (Regulation 26)

The provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) as well as all the provisions Regulation 26 of the Construction Regulations shall apply.

(x) Fire precautions on construction sites (Regulation 27)

The provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) shall apply.

In addition the necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the incidence of fires, to provide adequate and sufficient fire protection equipment, sirens, escape routes etc. all in accordance with Regulation 27 of the Construction Regulations.

(y) Construction welfare facilities (Regulation 28)

The Contractor shall comply with the construction site provisions as in the Facilities Regulations (Government Notice R1593 of 12 August 1988) and the provisions of Regulation 28 of the Construction Regulations.

(z) Non-compliance with the Construction Regulations 2003

The foregoing is a summary of parts of the Construction Regulations applicable to all construction projects.

The Contractor, as employer for the execution of the contract, shall ensure that all provisions of the Construction Regulations applicable to the contract under consideration are complied with to the letter.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Regulations 3 to 28 as listed in Regulation 30, he will be guilty of an offence and will be liable, upon conviction, to the fines or imprisonment as set out in Regulation 30.

The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations as ignorance of the Act and the Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.

POHS.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

10.1 Principles

It is a condition of this contract that Contractors, who submit tenders for this contract, shall make provision in their tenders for the cost of all health and safety measures during the construction process. All associated activities and expenditure are deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(a) **Safety personnel**

The Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officer, Health and Safety Representatives, Health and Safety Committee and Competent Persons referred to in clauses 7.1 to 7.5 shall be members of the Contractor's personnel, and no additional payment will be made for the appointment of such safety personnel.

(b) **Records and Registers**

The keeping of health and safety-related records and registers as described in 8 is regarded as a normal duty of the Contractor for which no additional payment will be considered, and which is deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

PG GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

PG1 SCOPE

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed

by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

PG2 PRECEDENCE

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

PG3 HAND EXCAVATEABLE MATERIAL

Hand excavateable material is material:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.

- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be molded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumbnail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be molded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumbnail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

PG4 TRENCH EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

PG5 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLING TO TRENCHES (AREAS NOT SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;

- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

PG6 EXCAVATION

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

PG7 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

PG8 SHAPING

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

PG9 LOADING

All loading shall be done by hand, regardless of the method of haulage.

PG10 HAUL

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150 m.

PG11 OFFLOADING

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage

PG12 SPREADING

All material shall be spread by hand.

PG13 COMPACTION

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved.

PG14 GRASSING

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

PG15 STONE PITCHING AND RUBBLE CONCRETE MASONRY

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

PG16 MANUFACTURED ELEMENTS

Elements manufactured or designed by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. In addition the items shall be large enough so that four workers can conveniently and simultaneously acquire a proper hand hold on them.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN

C4.2: SITE INFORMATION

POLOKWNAE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN



POLOKWNAE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

C4: SITE INFORMATION

SITE INFORMATION

1. GENERAL

1.1 Documentation

The documentation included in this section describes the site as at the time of tender to enable the Tenderer to price his tender, furthermore to decide upon his method of working and programming and to evaluate his risks.

1.2 Information

Only actual information about physical conditions of the site and its surroundings (if any available) is included in this Site Information and interpretation thereof is a matter for the Tenderer.

2. SITE INFORMATION

2.1 Records and Test Results

2.1.1 Subsoil records

No information available.

2.1.2 Borehole records

Available on request.

2.2 Reports on Physical Conditions

2.2.1 Mapping

N/A

2.2.2 Hydrographic data

N/A

2.2.3 Hydrological information

Available on request.

2.3 Publicly available Information

2.3.1 Published papers and interpretation of geotechnical information

N/A

2.4 Information about services below the surface of the site

2.4.1 Water

Existing underground services are not known at this stage.
Should the Contractor damage an existing service he shall immediately contact the Engineer who will investigate the matter and determine liability for the damage.

2.4.2 Sewage

Not available on site.

2.4.3 Electricity

All cables and pipes shall be considered “live” unless confirmed otherwise by the relevant authority.

2.4.4 Gas

Not available on site.

2.4.5 Communications

Not available on site.

2.5 Information about adjacent main infrastructure

2.5.1 Buildings

Unavailable.

2.5.2 Structures

No major structures will be constructed in the project.

2.5.3 Internal Roads

Unavailable.

2.5.4 Restrictions for Heavy Loads

Unavailable.

2.6 Atmospheric criteria

Unavailable.

2.7 Environmental criteria

A copy of the Environmental Management Plan is available on request.

POLOKWANE MUNICIPALITY

OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI) PHASE 3

PART C5: DRAWINGS

C 5. CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The following is a list of contract drawings included in the Tender Document under part: C5 “Contract Drawings.”

Drawing No.	Drawing Description
LAYOUTS	
1056K-01U01	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): GENERAL LAYOUT PLAN
1056K-07U01	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (1 OF 10)
1056K-07U02	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (2 OF 10)
1056K-07U03	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (3 OF 10)
1056K-07U04	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (4 OF 10)
1056K-07U05	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (5 OF 10)
1056K-07U06	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (6 OF 10)
1056K-07U07	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (7 OF 10)
1056K-07U08	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (8 OF 10)
1056K-07U09	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (9 OF 10)
1056K-07U10	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN (10 OF 10)
LAYOUT & LONG SECTIONS	
1056K-07L01	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (1 OF 13)
1056K-07L02	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (2 OF 13)
1056K-07L03	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (3 OF 13)
1056K-07L04	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (4 OF 13)
1056K-07L05	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (5 OF 13)
1056K-07L06	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (6 OF 13)
1056K-07L07	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (7 OF 13)
1056K-07L08	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (8 OF 13)
1056K-07L09	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (9 OF 13)
1056K-07L10	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (10 OF 13)
1056K-07L11	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (11 OF 13)

Drawing No.	Drawing Description
1056K-07L12	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (12 OF 13)
1056K-07L13	OLIFANTSPOORT RWS (MMOTONG WA PEREKISI): LAYOUT PLAN & LONG SECTION (12 OF 13)
DETAILS	
1056K-04D01	NAME BOARD DETAILS
1056K-04D02	ISOLATION VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS
1056K-04D03	160mm AIR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS
1056K-04D04	250mm AIR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS
1056K-04D05	160mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS
1056K-04D06	250mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS
1056K-04D07	INLET WORKS CHAMBER DETAILS
1056K-04D08	BOREHOLE NO H-04 2884 DETAILS
1056K-04D09	BOREHOLE NO H-04 2887 DETAILS
1056K-04D10	THRUST BLOCK & PIPE MARKER DETAILS